

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.intro</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1	Introduction . . . . .	2
1.2	Unification . . . . .	2
1.2.1	Syntatic Unification . . . . .	3
1.2.2	Semantic Unification . . . . .	3
1.2.3	Boolean Unification . . . . .	3
1.3	Formal Verification . . . . .	3
1.3.1	Proof Assistance . . . . .	4
1.3.2	Verifying Systems . . . . .	4
1.3.3	Verifying Theories . . . . .	4
1.4	Importance . . . . .	4
1.5	Development . . . . .	4
1.5.1	Data Structures . . . . .	4
1.5.2	Algorithms . . . . .	6
<b>2</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.terms</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	Introduction . . . . .	7
2.2	Terms . . . . .	7
2.2.1	Definitions . . . . .	7
2.2.2	Axioms . . . . .	8
2.2.3	Lemmas . . . . .	10
2.3	Variable Sets . . . . .	11
2.3.1	Definitions . . . . .	11
2.3.2	Examples . . . . .	14
2.4	Ground Terms . . . . .	14
2.4.1	Definitions . . . . .	14
2.4.2	Lemmas . . . . .	15
2.4.3	Examples . . . . .	16
2.5	Substitutions . . . . .	16
2.5.1	Definitions . . . . .	16
2.5.2	Lemmas . . . . .	17
2.5.3	Examples . . . . .	20
2.6	Unification . . . . .	20

2.7	Most General Unifier . . . . .	22
2.8	Auxilliary Computational Operations and Simplifications . . . . .	23
<b>3</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.lowenheim_formula</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.lowenheim_proof</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.list_util</b>	<b>53</b>
5.1	Introduction . . . . .	53
5.2	Comparisons Between Lists . . . . .	54
5.3	Extensions to the Standard Library . . . . .	56
5.3.1	Facts about <code>ln</code> . . . . .	57
5.3.2	Facts about <code>incl</code> . . . . .	57
5.3.3	Facts about <code>count_occ</code> . . . . .	58
5.3.4	Facts about <code>concat</code> . . . . .	60
5.3.5	Facts about <code>Forall</code> and <code>existsb</code> . . . . .	61
5.3.6	Facts about <code>remove</code> . . . . .	63
5.3.7	Facts about <code>nodup</code> and <code>NoDup</code> . . . . .	65
5.3.8	Facts about <code>partition</code> . . . . .	68
5.4	New Functions over Lists . . . . .	72
5.4.1	Distributing two Lists: <code>distribute</code> . . . . .	72
5.4.2	Cancelling out Repeated Elements: <code>nodup_cancel</code> . . . . .	72
5.5	Comparing Parity of Lists: <code>parity_match</code> . . . . .	80
5.6	Combining <code>nodup_cancel</code> and Other Functions . . . . .	84
5.6.1	Using <code>nodup_cancel</code> over <code>map</code> . . . . .	84
5.7	Using <code>nodup_cancel</code> over <code>concat map</code> . . . . .	86
<b>6</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.poly</b>	<b>89</b>
6.1	Monomials and Polynomials . . . . .	89
6.1.1	Data Type Definitions . . . . .	89
6.1.2	Comparisons of monomials and polynomials . . . . .	89
6.1.3	Stronger Definitions . . . . .	90
6.2	Functions over Monomials and Polynomials . . . . .	93
<b>7</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.poly_unif</b>	<b>132</b>
7.1	Introduction . . . . .	132
7.2	Substitution Definitions . . . . .	132
7.3	Distribution Over Arithmetic Operators . . . . .	135
7.4	Unifiable Definitions . . . . .	141
<b>8</b>	<b>Library B_Unification.sve</b>	<b>144</b>
8.1	Introduction . . . . .	144
8.2	Eliminating Variables . . . . .	144
8.3	Building Substitutions . . . . .	151

8.4	Recursive Algorithm . . . . .	155
8.5	Correctness . . . . .	156

# Chapter 1

## Library B\_Unification.intro

### 1.1 Introduction

### 1.2 Unification

Before defining what unification is, there is some terminology to understand. A *term* is either a variable or a function applied to terms. By this definition, a constant term is just a nullary function. A *variable* is a symbol capable of taking on the value of any term. An examples of a term is  $f(a, x)$ , where  $f$  is a function of two arguments,  $a$  is a constant, and  $x$  is a variable. A term is *ground* if no variables occur in it. The last example is not a ground term but  $f(a, a)$  would be.

A *substitution* is a mapping from variables to terms. The *domain* of a substitution is the set of variables that do not get mapped to themselves. The *range* is the set of terms the are mapped to by the domain. It is common for substitutions to be referred to as mappings from terms to terms. A substitution  $s$  can be extended to this form by defining  $s'(u)$  for two cases of  $u$ . If  $u$  is a variable, then  $s'(u) = s(u)$ . If  $u$  is a function  $f(u1, ..., un)$ , then  $s'(u) = f(s'(u1), ..., s'(un))$ .

Unification is the process of solving a set of equations between two terms. The set of equations is referred to as a unification problem. The process of solving one of these problems can be classified by the set of terms considered and the equality of any two terms. The latter property is what distinguishes two broad groups of algorithms, namely syntactic and semantic unification. If two terms are only considered equal if they are identical, then the unification is syntactic. If two terms are equal with respect to an equational theory, then the unification is semantic.

The goal of unification is to solve equations, which means to produce a substitution that unifies those equations. A substitution  $s$  *unifies* an equation  $u =? v$  if applying  $s$  to both sides makes them equal  $s(u) = s(v)$ . In this case, we call  $s$  a *solution* or *unifier*.

The goal of a unification algorithm is not just to produce a unifier but to produce one that is most general. A substitution is a *most general unifier* or *mg*u of a problem if it is more general than every other solution to the problem. A substitution  $s$  is more general

than  $s'$  if there exists a third substitution  $t$  such that  $s'(u) = t(s(u))$  for any term  $u$ .

### 1.2.1 Syntactic Unification

This is the simpler version of unification. For two terms to be considered equal they must be identical. For example, the terms  $x \times y$  and  $y \times x$  are not syntactically equal, but would be equal modulo commutativity of multiplication. (more about solving these problems / why simpler...)

### 1.2.2 Semantic Unification

This kind of unification involves an equational theory. Given a set of identities  $E$ , we write that two terms  $u$  and  $v$  are equal with regards to  $E$  as  $u =_E v$ . This means that identities of  $E$  can be applied to  $u$  as  $u'$  and  $v$  as  $v'$  in some way to make them syntactically equal,  $u' = v'$ . As an example, let  $C$  be the set  $\{f(x, y) = f(y, x)\}$ . This theory  $C$  axiomatizes the commutativity of the function  $f$ . It would then make sense to write  $f(a, x) =_C f(x, a)$ . In general, for an arbitrary  $E$ , the problem of  $E$ -unification is undecidable.

### 1.2.3 Boolean Unification

In this paper, we focus on unification modulo Boolean ring theory, also referred to as B-unification. The allowed terms in this theory are the constants 0 and 1 and binary functions  $+$  and  $\times$ . The set of identities  $B$  is defined as the set  $\{x + y = y + x, (x + y) + z = x + (y + z), x + x = 0, 0 + x = x, x \times (y + z) = (x \times y) + (x \times z), x \times y = y \times x, (x \times y) \times z = x \times (y \times z), x \times x = x, 0 \times x = 0, 1 \times x = x\}$ . This set is equivalent to the theory of real numbers with the addition of  $x + x = 0$  and  $x \times x = x$ .

Although a unification problem is a set of equations between two terms, we will now show informally that a B-unification problem can be viewed as a single equation  $t = 0$ . Given a problem in its normal form  $\{s1 = t1, \dots, sn = tn\}$ , we can transform it into  $\{s1 + t1 = 0, \dots, sn + tn = 0\}$  using a simple fact. The equation  $s = t$  is equivalent to  $s + t = 0$  since adding  $t$  to both sides of the equation turns the right hand side into  $t + t$  which simplifies to 0. Then, given a problem  $\{t1 = 0, \dots, tn = 0\}$ , we can transform it into  $\{(t1 + 1) \times \dots \times (tn + 1) = 1\}$ . Unifying both of these sets is equivalent because if any  $t1, \dots, tn$  is 1 the problem is not unifiable. Otherwise, if every  $t1, \dots, tn$  can be made to equal 0, then both problems will be solved.

## 1.3 Formal Verification

Formal verification is the term used to describe the act of verifying (or disproving) the correctness of software and hardware systems or theories. Formal verification consists of a set of techniques that perform static analysis on the behavior of a system, or the correctness

of a theory. It differs to dynamic analysis that uses simulation to evaluate the correctness of a system.

Formal verification is used because it does not have to evaluate every possible case or state to determine if a system or theory meets all the preset logical conditions and requirements. Moreover, as design and software systems sizes have increased (along with their simulation times), verification teams have been looking for alternative methods of proving or disproving the correctness of a system in order to reduce the required time to perform a correctness check or evaluation.

### 1.3.1 Proof Assistance

A proof assistant is a software tool that is used to formulate and prove or disprove theorems in computer science or mathematical logic. They are also be called interactive theorem provers and they may also involve some type of proof and text editor that the user can use to form and prove and define theorems, lemmas, functions, etc. They facilitate that process by allowing the user to search definitions, terms and even provide some kind of guidance during the formulation or proof of a theorem.

### 1.3.2 Verifying Systems

### 1.3.3 Verifying Theories

## 1.4 Importance

## 1.5 Development

There are many different approaches that one could take to go about formalizing a proof of Boolean Unification algorithms, each with their own challenges. For this development, we have opted to base our work largely off chapter 10, *Equational Unification*, in *Term Rewriting and All That* by Franz Baader and Tobias Nipkow. Specifically, section 10.4, titled *Boolean Unification*, details Boolean rings, data structures to represent them, and two algorithms to perform unification in Boolean rings.

We chose to implement two data structures for representing the terms of a Boolean unification problem, and two algorithms for performing unification. The two data structures chosen are an inductive Term type and lists of lists representing polynomial-form terms. The two algorithms are Lowenheim's formula and successive variable elimination.

### 1.5.1 Data Structures

The data structure used to represent a Boolean unification problem completely changes the shape of both the unification algorithm and the proof of correctness, and is therefore a very important decision. For this development, we have selected two different representations of

Boolean rings – first as a “Term” inductive type, and then as lists of lists representing terms in polynomial form.

The Term inductive type, used in the proof of Lowenheim’s algorithm, is very simple and rather intuitive – a term in a Boolean ring is one of 5 things:

- The number 0
- The number 1
- A variable
- Two terms added together
- Two terms multiplied together

In our development, variables are represented as natural numbers.

After defining terms like this, it is necessary to define a new equality relation, referred to as term equivalence, for comparing terms. With the term equivalence relation defined, it is easy to define ten axioms enabling the ten identities that hold true over terms in Boolean rings.

The inductive representation of terms in a Boolean ring is defined in the file *terms.v*. Unification over these terms is defined in *term\_unif.v*.

The second representation, used in the proof of successive variable elimination, uses lists of lists of variables to represent terms in polynomial form. A monomial is a list of distinct variables multiplied together. A polynomial, then, is a list of distinct monomials added together. Variables are represented the same way, as natural numbers. The terms 0 and 1 are represented as the empty polynomial and the polynomial containing only the empty monomial, respectively.

The interesting part of the polynomial representation is how the ten identities are implemented. Rather than writing axioms enabling these transformations, we chose to implement the addition and multiplication operations in such a way to ensure these rules hold true, as described in *Term Rewriting*.

Addition is performed by cancelling out all repeated occurrences of monomials in the result of appending the two lists together (ie,  $x+x=0$ ). This is equivalent to the symmetric difference in set theory, keeping only the terms that are in either one list or the other (but not both). Multiplication is slightly more complicated. The product of two polynomials is the result of multiplying all combinations of monomials in the two polynomials and removing all repeated monomials. The product of two monomials is the result of keeping only one copy of each repeated variable after appending the two together.

By defining the functions like this, and maintaining that the lists are sorted with no duplicates, we ensure that all 10 rules hold over the standard coq equivalence function. This of course has its own benefits and drawbacks, but lent itself better to the nature of successive variable elimination.

The polynomial representation is defined in the file *poly.v*. Unification over these polynomials is defined in *poly\_unif.v*.

## 1.5.2 Algorithms

For unification algorithms, we once again followed the work laid out in *Term Rewriting and All That* and implemented both Lowenheim's algorithm and successive variable elimination.

The first solution, Lowenheim's algorithm, is built on top of the term inductive type. Lowenheim's is based on the idea that the Lowenheim formula can take a ground unifier of a Boolean unification problem and turn it into a most general unifier. The algorithm then of course first requires finding a ground solution, accomplished through brute force, which is then passed through the formula to create a most general unifier. Lowenheim's algorithm is implemented in the file *lowenheim.v*, and the proof of correctness is in *lowenheim\_proof.v*.

The second algorithm, successive variable elimination, is built on top of the list-of-list polynomial approach. Successive variable elimination is built on the idea that by factoring variables out of the equation one-by-one, we can eventually reach a ground unifier. This unifier can then be built up with the variables that were previously eliminated until a most general unifier for the original unification problem is achieved. Successive variable elimination and its proof of correctness are both in *sve.v*.



# Chapter 2

## Library B\_Unification.terms

```
Require Import Bool.  
Require Import Omega.  
Require Import EqNat.  
Require Import List.  
Require Import Setoid.  
Import ListNotations.
```

### 2.1 Introduction

In order for any proofs to be constructed in Coq, we need to formally define the logic and data across which said proofs will operate. Since the heart of our analysis is concerned with the unification of Boolean equations, it stands to reason that we should articulate precisely how algebra functions with respect to Boolean rings. To attain this, we shall formalize what an equation looks like, how it can be composed inductively, and also how substitutions behave when applied to equations.

### 2.2 Terms

#### 2.2.1 Definitions

We shall now begin describing the rules of Boolean arithmetic as well as the nature of Boolean equations. For simplicity's sake, from now on we shall be referring to equations as terms.

Definition var := nat.

Definition var\_eq\_dec := Nat.eq\_dec.

A term, as has already been previously described, is now inductively declared to hold either a constant value, a single variable, a sum of terms, or a product of terms.

Inductive term: Type :=

```

| T0 : term
| T1 : term
| VAR : var → term
| SUM : term → term → term
| PRODUCT : term → term → term.

```

For convenience's sake, we define some shorthanded notation for readability.

```
Implicit Types x y z : term.
```

```
Implicit Types n m : var.
```

```
Notation "x + y" := (SUM x y) (at level 50, left associativity).
```

```
Notation "x * y" := (PRODUCT x y) (at level 40, left associativity).
```

### 2.2.2 Axioms

Now that we have informed Coq on the nature of what a term is, it is now time to propose a set of axioms that will articulate exactly how algebra behaves across Boolean rings. This is a requirement since the very act of unifying an equation is intimately related to solving it algebraically. Each of the axioms proposed below describe the rules of Boolean algebra precisely and in an unambiguous manner. None of these should come as a surprise to the reader; however, if one is not familiar with this form of logic, the rules regarding the summation and multiplication of identical terms might pose as a source of confusion.

For reasons of keeping Coq's internal logic consistent, we roll our own custom equivalence relation as opposed to simply using '='. This will provide a surefire way to avoid any odd errors from later cropping up in our proofs. Of course, by doing this we introduce some implications that we will need to address later.

```
Parameter eqv : term → term → Prop.
```

```
Infix "==" := eqv (at level 70).
```

```
Axiom sum_comm : ∀ x y, x + y == y + x.
```

```
Axiom sum_assoc : ∀ x y z, (x + y) + z == x + (y + z).
```

```
Axiom sum_id : ∀ x, T0 + x == x.
```

```
Axiom sum_x_x : ∀ x, x + x == T0.
```

```
Axiom mul_comm : ∀ x y, x × y == y × x.
```

```
Axiom mul_assoc : ∀ x y z, (x × y) × z == x × (y × z).
```

```
Axiom mul_x_x : ∀ x, x × x == x.
```

```
Axiom mul_T0_x : ∀ x, T0 × x == T0.
```

```
Axiom mul_id : ∀ x, T1 × x == x.
```

```
Axiom distr : ∀ x y z, x × (y + z) == (x × y) + (x × z).
```

```
Axiom term_sum_symmetric :
```

```
  ∀ x y z, x == y ↔ x + z == y + z.
```

```

Axiom term_product_symmetric :
   $\forall x\ y\ z, x == y \leftrightarrow x \times z == y \times z.$ 
Axiom refl_comm :
   $\forall t1\ t2, t1 == t2 \rightarrow t2 == t1.$ 
Axiom T1_not_equiv_T0 :
   $\sim (T1 == T0).$ 
Hint Resolve sum_comm sum_assoc sum_x_x sum_id distr
             mul_comm mul_assoc mul_x_x mul_T0_x mul_id.

```

Now that the core axioms have been taken care of, we need to handle the implications posed by our custom equivalence relation. Below we inform Coq of the behavior of our equivalence relation with respect to rewrites during proofs.

```

Axiom eqv_ref : Reflexive eqv.
Axiom eqv_sym : Symmetric eqv.
Axiom eqv_trans : Transitive eqv.

Add Parametric Relation : term eqv
  reflexivity proved by @eqv_ref
  symmetry proved by @eqv_sym
  transitivity proved by @eqv_trans
  as eq_set_rel.

Axiom SUM_compat :
   $\forall x\ x', x == x' \rightarrow$ 
   $\forall y\ y', y == y' \rightarrow$ 
   $(x + y) == (x' + y').$ 
Axiom PRODUCT_compat :
   $\forall x\ x', x == x' \rightarrow$ 
   $\forall y\ y', y == y' \rightarrow$ 
   $(x \times y) == (x' \times y').$ 

Add Parametric Morphism : SUM with
  signature eqv ==> eqv ==> eqv as SUM_mor.
Proof.
exact SUM_compat.
Qed.

Add Parametric Morphism : PRODUCT with
  signature eqv ==> eqv ==> eqv as PRODUCT_mor.
Proof.
exact PRODUCT_compat.
Qed.

Hint Resolve eqv_ref eqv_sym eqv_trans SUM_compat PRODUCT_compat.

```

### 2.2.3 Lemmas

Since Coq now understands the basics of Boolean algebra, it serves as a good exercise for us to generate some further rules using Coq's proving systems. By doing this, not only do we gain some additional tools that will become handy later down the road, but we also test whether our axioms are behaving as we would like them to.

Lemma `mul_x_x_plus_T1` :

$\forall x, x \times (x + T1) == T0.$

Proof.

`intros. rewrite distr. rewrite mul_x_x. rewrite mul_comm.`

`rewrite mul_id. apply sum_x_x.`

`Qed.`

Lemma `x_equal_y_x_plus_y` :

$\forall x\ y, x == y \leftrightarrow x + y == T0.$

Proof.

`intros. split.`

`- intros. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity.`

`- intros. rewrite term_sum_symmetric with  $(y := y) (z := y)$ . rewrite sum_x_x.  
 apply H.`

`Qed.`

Hint Resolve `mul_x_x_plus_T1`.

Hint Resolve `x_equal_y_x_plus_y`.

These lemmas just serve to make certain rewrites regarding the core axioms less tedious to write. While one could certainly argue that they should be formulated as axioms and not lemmas due to their triviality, being pedantic is a good exercise.

Lemma `sum_id_sym` :

$\forall x, x + T0 == x.$

Proof.

`intros. rewrite sum_comm. apply sum_id.`

`Qed.`

Lemma `mul_id_sym` :

$\forall x, x \times T1 == x.$

Proof.

`intros. rewrite mul_comm. apply mul_id.`

`Qed.`

Lemma `mul_T0_x_sym` :

$\forall x, x \times T0 == T0.$

Proof.

`intros. rewrite mul_comm. apply mul_T0_x.`

`Qed.`

Lemma `sum_assoc_opp` :

```

 $\forall x\ y\ z, x + (y + z) == (x + y) + z.$ 
Proof.
  intros. rewrite sum_assoc. reflexivity.
Qed.

Lemma mul_assoc_opp :
 $\forall x\ y\ z, x \times (y \times z) == (x \times y) \times z.$ 
Proof.
  intros. rewrite mul_assoc. reflexivity.
Qed.

Lemma distr_opp :
 $\forall x\ y\ z, x \times y + x \times z == x \times (y + z).$ 
Proof.
  intros. rewrite distr. reflexivity.
Qed.

```

## 2.3 Variable Sets

Now that the underlying behavior concerning Boolean algebra has been properly articulated to Coq, it is now time to begin formalizing the logic surrounding our meta reasoning of Boolean equations and systems. While there are certainly several approaches to begin this process, we thought it best to ease into things through formalizing the notion of a set of variables present in an equation.

### 2.3.1 Definitions

We now define a variable set to be precisely a list of variables; additionally, we include several functions for including and excluding variables from these variable sets. Furthermore, since uniqueness is not a property guaranteed by Coq lists and it has the potential to be desirable, we define a function that consumes a variable set and removes duplicate entries from it. For convenience, we also provide several examples to demonstrate the functionalities of these new definitions.

```

Definition var_set := list var.
Implicit Type vars: var_set.

Fixpoint var_set_includes_var (v : var) (vars : var_set) : bool :=
  match vars with
  | nil  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | n :: n'  $\Rightarrow$  if (beq_nat v n) then true else var_set_includes_var v n'
  end.

Fixpoint var_set_remove_var (v : var) (vars : var_set) : var_set :=
  match vars with
  | nil  $\Rightarrow$  nil

```

```

    |  $n :: n' \Rightarrow$  if (beq_nat  $v\ n$ ) then (var_set_remove_var  $v\ n'$ ) else  $n ::$  (var_set_remove_var
 $v\ n'$ )
  end.

```

```

Fixpoint var_set_create_unique ( $vars : \text{var\_set}$ ):  $\text{var\_set} :=$ 
  match  $vars$  with
  | nil  $\Rightarrow$  nil
  |  $n :: n' \Rightarrow$ 
    if (var_set_includes_var  $n\ n'$ ) then var_set_create_unique  $n'$ 
    else  $n ::$  var_set_create_unique  $n'$ 
  end.

```

```

Fixpoint var_set_is_unique ( $vars : \text{var\_set}$ ): bool :=
  match  $vars$  with
  | nil  $\Rightarrow$  true
  |  $n :: n' \Rightarrow$ 
    if (var_set_includes_var  $n\ n'$ ) then false
    else var_set_is_unique  $n'$ 
  end.

```

```

Fixpoint term_vars ( $t : \text{term}$ ) :  $\text{var\_set} :=$ 
  match  $t$  with
  | T0  $\Rightarrow$  nil
  | T1  $\Rightarrow$  nil
  | VAR  $x \Rightarrow x ::$  nil
  | PRODUCT  $x\ y \Rightarrow$  (term_vars  $x$ ) ++ (term_vars  $y$ )
  | SUM  $x\ y \Rightarrow$  (term_vars  $x$ ) ++ (term_vars  $y$ )
  end.

```

```

Definition term_unique_vars ( $t : \text{term}$ ) :  $\text{var\_set} :=$ 
  (var_set_create_unique (term_vars  $t$ )).

```

```

Lemma vs_includes_true :  $\forall (x : \text{var}) (lvar : \text{list var}),$ 
  var_set_includes_var  $x\ lvar = \text{true} \rightarrow \text{In } x\ lvar.$ 

```

Proof.

intros.

induction  $lvar$ .

- simpl; intros.

discriminate.

- simpl in  $H$ . remember (**beq\_nat**  $x\ a$ ) as  $H2$ . destruct  $H2$ .

+ simpl. left. symmetry in  $\text{HeqH2}$ . pose proof **beq\_nat\_true** as  $H7$ . specialize ( $H7$   $x\ a\ \text{HeqH2}$ ).

symmetry in  $H7$ . apply  $H7$ .

+ specialize ( $\text{IH}lvar\ H$ ). simpl. right. apply  $\text{IH}lvar$ .

Qed.

```

Lemma vs_includes_false :  $\forall (x : \text{var}) (lvar : \text{list var}),$ 

```

```

var_set_includes_var x lvar = false → ¬ ln x lvar.
Proof.
intros.
induction lvar.
- simpl; intros. unfold not. intros. destruct H0.
- simpl in H. remember (beq_nat x a) as H2. destruct H2. inversion H.
  specialize (IHlvar H). firstorder. intuition. apply IHlvar. simpl in H0.
  destruct H0.
  { inversion HeqH2. symmetry in H2. pose proof beq_nat_false as H7. specialize
    (H7 x a H2).
    rewrite H0 in H7. destruct H7. intuition. }
  { apply H0. }
Qed.

Lemma in_dup_and_non_dup :
  ∀ (x: var) (lvar : list var),
  ln x lvar ↔ ln x (var_set_create_unique lvar).
Proof.
intros. split.
- induction lvar.
  + intros. simpl in H. destruct H.
  + intros. simpl. remember(var_set_includes_var a lvar) as C. destruct C.
    { symmetry in HeqC. pose proof vs_includes_true as H7. specialize (H7 a lvar HeqC).
      simpl in H. destruct H.
      { rewrite H in H7. specialize (IHlvar H7). apply IHlvar. }
      { specialize (IHlvar H). apply IHlvar. }
    }
    { symmetry in HeqC. pose proof vs_includes_false as H7. specialize (H7 a lvar HeqC).
      simpl in H. destruct H.
      { simpl. left. apply H. }
      { specialize (IHlvar H). simpl. right. apply IHlvar. }
    }
- induction lvar.
  + intros. simpl in H. destruct H.
  + intros. simpl in H. remember(var_set_includes_var a lvar) as C. destruct C.
    { symmetry in HeqC. pose proof vs_includes_true as H7. specialize (H7 a lvar
      HeqC).
      specialize (IHlvar H). simpl. right. apply IHlvar. }
    { symmetry in HeqC. pose proof vs_includes_false as H7. specialize (H7 a lvar
      HeqC).
      simpl in H. destruct H.
      { simpl. left. apply H. }
      { specialize (IHlvar H). simpl. right. apply IHlvar. } }

```

Qed.

## 2.3.2 Examples

Example var\_set\_create\_unique\_ex1 :

var\_set\_create\_unique [0;5;2;1;1;2;2;9;5;3] = [0;1;2;9;5;3].

Proof.

simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Example var\_set\_is\_unique\_ex1 :

var\_set\_is\_unique [0;2;2;2] = false.

Proof.

simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Example term\_vars\_ex1 :

term\_vars (VAR 0 + VAR 0 + VAR 1) = [0;0;1].

Proof.

simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Example term\_vars\_ex2 :

In 0 (term\_vars (VAR 0 + VAR 0 + VAR 1)).

Proof.

simpl. left. reflexivity.

Qed.

## 2.4 Ground Terms

Seeing as we just outlined the definition of a variable set, it seems fair to now formalize the definition of a ground term, or in other words, a term that has no variables and whose variable set is the empty set.

### 2.4.1 Definitions

A ground term is a recursively defined proposition that is only True if and only if no variable appears in it; otherwise it will be a False proposition and no longer a ground term.

Fixpoint ground\_term (t : term) : Prop :=

match t with

| VAR x ⇒ False

| SUM x y ⇒ (ground\_term x) ∧ (ground\_term y)

| PRODUCT x y ⇒ (ground\_term x) ∧ (ground\_term y)



```

| _ => True
end.

```

## 2.4.2 Lemmas

Our first real lemma (shown below), articulates an important property of ground terms: all ground terms are equivalent to either 0 or 1. This curious property is a direct result of the fact that these terms possess no variables and additioanlly because of the axioms of Boolean algebra.

Lemma `ground_term_equiv_T0_T1` :

```

  ∀ x, (ground_term x) → (x == T0 ∨ x == T1).

```

Proof.

```

intros. induction x.

```

```

- left. reflexivity.

```

```

- right. reflexivity.

```

```

- contradiction.

```

```

- inversion H. destruct IHx1; destruct IHx2; auto. rewrite H2. left. rewrite sum_id.
  apply H3.

```

```

rewrite H2. rewrite H3. rewrite sum_id. right. reflexivity.

```

```

rewrite H2. rewrite H3. right. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity.

```

```

rewrite H2. rewrite H3. rewrite sum_x_x. left. reflexivity.

```

```

- inversion H. destruct IHx1; destruct IHx2; auto. rewrite H2. left. rewrite
  mul_T0_x. reflexivity.

```

```

rewrite H2. left. rewrite mul_T0_x. reflexivity.

```

```

rewrite H3. left. rewrite mul_comm. rewrite mul_T0_x. reflexivity.

```

```

rewrite H2. rewrite H3. right. rewrite mul_id. reflexivity.

```

```

Qed.

```

This lemma, while intuitively obvious by definition, nonetheless provides a formal bridge between the world of ground terms and the world of variable sets.

Lemma `ground_term_has_empty_var_set` :

```

  ∀ x, (ground_term x) → (term_vars x) = [].

```

Proof.

```

intros. induction x.

```

```

- simpl. reflexivity.

```

```

- simpl. reflexivity.

```

```

- contradiction.

```

```

- firstorder. unfold term_vars. unfold term_vars in H2. rewrite H2. unfold term_vars
  in H1. rewrite H1. simpl. reflexivity.

```

```

- firstorder. unfold term_vars. unfold term_vars in H2. rewrite H2. unfold term_vars
  in H1. rewrite H1. simpl. reflexivity.

```

```

Qed.

```

### 2.4.3 Examples

Here are some examples to show that our ground term definition is working appropriately.

```
Example ex_gt1 :  
  (ground_term (T0 + T1)).  
Proof.  
simpl. split.  
- reflexivity.  
- reflexivity.  
Qed.  
  
Example ex_gt2 :  
  (ground_term (VAR 0 × T1)) → False.  
Proof.  
simpl. intros. destruct H. apply H.  
Qed.
```

## 2.5 Substitutions

It is at this point in our Coq development that we begin to officially define the principal action around which the entirety of our efforts are centered: the act of substituting variables with other terms. While substitutions alone are not of great interest, their emergent properties as in the case of whether or not a given substitution unifies an equation are of substantial importance to our later research.

### 2.5.1 Definitions

Here we define a substitution to be a list of ordered pairs where each pair represents a variable being mapped to a term. For sake of clarity these ordered pairs shall be referred to as replacements from now on and as a result, substitutions should really be considered to be lists of replacements.

Definition replacement := (**prod** var **term**).

Definition subst := **list** replacement.

Implicit Type s : subst.

Our first function, find\_replacement, is an auxilliary to apply\_subst. This function will search through a substitution for a specific variable, and if found, returns the variable's associated term.

```
Fixpoint find_replacement (x : var) (s : subst) : term :=  
  match s with  
  | nil ⇒ VAR x  
  | r :: r' ⇒
```

```

    if beq_nat (fst r) x then (snd r)
    else
      (find_replacement x r')
end.

```

The `apply_subst` function will take a term and a substitution and will produce a new term reflecting the changes made to the original one.

```

Fixpoint apply_subst (t : term) (s : subst) : term :=
  match t with
  | T0 ⇒ T0
  | T1 ⇒ T1
  | VAR x ⇒ (find_replacement x s)
  | PRODUCT x y ⇒ PRODUCT (apply_subst x s) (apply_subst y s)
  | SUM x y ⇒ SUM (apply_subst x s) (apply_subst y s)
end.

```

For reasons of completeness, it is useful to be able to generate identity substitutions; namely, substitutions that map the variables of a term's variable set to themselves.

```

Fixpoint build_id_subst (lvar : var_set) : subst :=
  match lvar with
  | nil ⇒ nil
  | v :: v' ⇒ (cons (v , (VAR v))
                    (build_id_subst v'))
end.

```

Since we now have the ability to generate identity substitutions, we should now formalize a general proposition for testing whether or not a given substitution is an identity substitution of a given term.

```

Definition subst_equiv (s1 s2: subst) : Prop :=
  ∀ t, apply_subst t s1 == apply_subst t s2.

```

```

Definition subst_is_id_subst (t : term) (s : subst) : Prop :=
  (apply_subst t s) == t.

```

## 2.5.2 Lemmas

Having now outlined the functionality of a substitution, let us now begin to analyze some implications of its form and composition by proving some lemmas.

Given that we have a definition for identity substitutions, we should prove that identity substitutions do not modify a term.

**Lemma id\_subst:**

```

  ∀ (t : term) (l : var_set),
  apply_subst t (build_id_subst l) == t.

```

**Proof.**

```

intros. induction t.
{
  simpl. reflexivity.
}
{
  simpl. reflexivity.
}
{
  simpl. induction l.
  {
    simpl. reflexivity.
  }
  {
    simpl. destruct (beq_nat a v) eqn: e.
    {
      apply beq_nat_true in e. rewrite e. reflexivity.
    }
    {
      apply IHL.
    }
  }
}
}
{
  simpl. rewrite IHt1. rewrite IHt2. reflexivity.
}
{
  simpl. rewrite IHt1. rewrite IHt2. reflexivity.
}
Qed.

Lemma apply_subst_compat :  $\forall (t \ t' : \mathbf{term}),$ 
   $t == t' \rightarrow \forall (sigma : \mathbf{subst}), (apply\_subst \ t \ sigma) == (apply\_subst \ t' \ sigma).$ 
Proof.
intros. induction t.
- induction t'.
  + simpl. reflexivity.
  + simpl. apply H.
  + simpl. rewrite H.
Admitted.

Add Parametric Morphism : apply_subst with
  signature eqv ==> eq ==> eqv as apply_subst_mor.
Proof.
  exact apply_subst_compat.

```

Qed.

An easy thing to prove right off the bat is that ground terms, i.e. terms with no variables, cannot be modified by applying substitutions to them. This will later prove to be very relevant when we begin to talk about unification.

Lemma ground\_term\_cannot\_subst :

$\forall x, (\text{ground\_term } x) \rightarrow (\forall s, \text{apply\_subst } x \ s == x).$

Proof.

intros. induction s.

- apply ground\_term\_equiv\_T0\_T1 in H. destruct H.  
+ rewrite H. simpl. reflexivity.  
+ rewrite H. simpl. reflexivity.  
- apply ground\_term\_equiv\_T0\_T1 in H. destruct H. rewrite H.  
+ simpl. reflexivity.  
+ rewrite H. simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

A fundamental property of substitutions is their distributivity and associativity across the summation and multiplication of terms. Again the importance of these proofs will not become apparent until we talk about unification.

Lemma subst\_distribution :

$\forall s \ x \ y, \text{apply\_subst } x \ s + \text{apply\_subst } y \ s == \text{apply\_subst } (x + y) \ s.$

Proof.

intro. induction s. simpl. intros. reflexivity. intros. simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Lemma subst\_associative :

$\forall s \ x \ y, \text{apply\_subst } x \ s \times \text{apply\_subst } y \ s == \text{apply\_subst } (x \times y) \ s.$

Proof.

intro. induction s. intros. reflexivity. intros. simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Lemma subst\_sum\_distr\_opp :

$\forall s \ x \ y, \text{apply\_subst } (x + y) \ s == \text{apply\_subst } x \ s + \text{apply\_subst } y \ s.$

Proof.

intros.  
apply refl\_comm.  
apply subst\_distribution.

Qed.

Lemma subst\_mul\_distr\_opp :

$\forall s \ x \ y, \text{apply\_subst } (x \times y) \ s == \text{apply\_subst } x \ s \times \text{apply\_subst } y \ s.$

Proof.

intros.  
apply refl\_comm.  
apply subst\_associative.

Qed.

Lemma var\_subst:

$\forall (v : \text{var}) (ts : \text{term}) ,$   
 $(\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } v) (\text{cons } (v , ts) \text{ nil}) ) == ts.$

Proof.

intros. simpl. destruct (beq\_nat v v) eqn: e. apply beq\_nat\_true in e.

reflexivity. apply beq\_nat\_false in e. firstorder.

Qed.

### 2.5.3 Examples

Here are some examples showcasing the nature of applying substitutions to terms.

Example subst\_ex1 :

$(\text{apply\_subst } (T0 + T1) []) == T0 + T1.$

Proof.

intros. reflexivity.

Qed.

Example subst\_ex2 :

$(\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } 0 \times \text{VAR } 1) [(0, T0)]) == T0.$

Proof.

intros. simpl. apply mul\_T0\_x.

Qed.

## 2.6 Unification

Now that we have established the concept of term substitutions in Coq, it is time for us to formally define the concept of Boolean unification. Unification, in its most literal sense, refers to the act of applying a substitution to terms in order to make them equivalent to each other. In other words, to say that two terms are unifiable is to really say that there exists a substitution such that the two terms are equal. Interestingly enough, we can abstract this concept further to simply saying that a single term is unifiable if there exists a substitution such that the term will be equivalent to 0. By doing this abstraction, we can prove that equation solving and unification are essentially the same fundamental problem.

Below is the initial definition for unification, namely that two terms can be unified to be equivalent to one another. By starting here we will show each step towards abstracting unification to refer to a single term.

Definition unifies (a b : term) (s : subst) : Prop :=  
 $(\text{apply\_subst } a s) == (\text{apply\_subst } b s).$

Here is a simple example demonstrating the concept of testing whether two terms are unified by a substitution.

Example ex\_unif1 :  
 unifies (VAR 0) (VAR 1) ((0, T1) :: (1, T1) :: nil).  
 Proof.  
 unfold unifies. simpl. reflexivity.  
 Qed.

Now we are going to show that moving both terms to one side of the equivalence relation through addition does not change the concept of unification.

Definition unifies\_T0 (a b : term) (s : subst) : Prop :=  
 (apply\_subst a s) + (apply\_subst b s) == T0.

Lemma unifies\_T0\_equiv :  
 $\forall x y s, \text{unifies } x y s \leftrightarrow \text{unifies\_T0 } x y s.$

Proof.  
 intros. split.  
 {  
 intros. unfold unifies\_T0. unfold unifies in H. rewrite H.  
 rewrite sum\_x\_x. reflexivity.  
 }  
 {  
 intros. unfold unifies\_T0 in H. unfold unifies.  
 rewrite term\_sum\_symmetric with (x := apply\_subst x s + apply\_subst y s)  
 (z := apply\_subst y s) in H. rewrite sum\_id in H.  
 rewrite sum\_comm in H.  
 rewrite sum\_comm with (y := apply\_subst y s) in H.  
 rewrite ← sum\_assoc in H.  
 rewrite sum\_x\_x in H.  
 rewrite sum\_id in H.  
 apply H.  
 }  
 Qed.

Now we can define what it means for a substitution to be a unifier for a given term.

Definition unifier (t : term) (s : subst) : Prop :=  
 (apply\_subst t s) == T0.

Example unifier\_ex1 :  
 (unifier (VAR 0) ((0, T0) :: nil)).  
 Proof.  
 unfold unifier. simpl. reflexivity.  
 Qed.

To ensure our efforts were not in vain, let us now prove that this last abstraction of the unification problem is still equivalent to the original.

Lemma unifier\_distribution :

```

  ∀ x y s, (unifies_T0 x y s) ↔ (unifier (x + y) s).
Proof.
intros. split.
{
  intros. unfold unifies_T0 in H. unfold unifier.
  rewrite ← H. symmetry. apply subst_distribution.
}
{
  intros. unfold unifies_T0. unfold unifier in H.
  rewrite ← H. apply subst_distribution.
}
Qed.

```

Lastly let us define a term to be unifiable if there exists a substitution that unifies it.

```

Definition unifiable (t : term) : Prop :=
  ∃ s, unifier t s.
Example unifiable_ex1 :
  ∃ x, unifiable (x + T1).
Proof.
∃ (T1). unfold unifiable. unfold unifier.
∃ nil. simpl. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity.
Qed.

```

## 2.7 Most General Unifier

```

Definition substitution_composition (s s' delta : subst) (t : term) : Prop :=
  ∀ (x : var), apply_subst (apply_subst (VAR x) s) delta == apply_subst (VAR x) s'.
Definition more_general_substitution (s s' : subst) (t : term) : Prop :=
  ∃ delta, substitution_composition s s' delta t.
Definition most_general_unifier (t : term) (s : subst) : Prop :=
  (unifier t s) → (∀ (s' : subst), unifier t s' → more_general_substitution s s' t).
Definition reproductive_unifier (t : term) (sig : subst) : Prop :=
  unifier t sig →
  ∀ (tau : subst) (x : var),
  unifier t tau →
  (apply_subst (apply_subst (VAR x) sig) tau) == (apply_subst (VAR x) tau).
Lemma reproductive_is_mgu : ∀ (t : term) (u : subst),
  reproductive_unifier t u →
  most_general_unifier t u.
Proof.

```



```

intros. unfold most_general_unifier. unfold reproductive_unifier in H.
  unfold more_general_substitution . unfold substitution_composition.
  intros. specialize (H H0).  $\exists s'$ . intros. specialize (H s' x). specialize (H
H1). apply H.
Qed.

```

Lemma `most_general_unifier_compat` :  $\forall (t\ t' : \text{term})$ ,  
 $t == t' \rightarrow \forall (\text{sigma} : \text{subst}), (\text{most\_general\_unifier } t \text{ sigma}) \leftrightarrow (\text{most\_general\_unifier } t'$   
 $\text{sigma})$ .

Proof.

*Admitted.*

## 2.8 Auxilliary Computational Operations and Simplifications

These functions below will come in handy later during the Lowenheim formula proof.

```

Fixpoint identical (a b : term) : bool :=
  match a , b with
  | T0, T0  $\Rightarrow$  true
  | T0, _  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | T1, T1  $\Rightarrow$  true
  | T1, _  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | VAR x , VAR y  $\Rightarrow$  if beq_nat x y then true else false
  | VAR x, _  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | PRODUCT x y, PRODUCT x1 y1  $\Rightarrow$  if ((identical x x1) && (identical y y1)) then
true
                                     else false
  | PRODUCT x y, _  $\Rightarrow$  false
  | SUM x y, SUM x1 y1  $\Rightarrow$  if ((identical x x1) && (identical y y1)) then true
                                     else false
  | SUM x y, _  $\Rightarrow$  false
  end.

```

```

Definition plus_one_step (a b : term) : term :=
  match a, b with
  | T0, T0  $\Rightarrow$  T0
  | T0, T1  $\Rightarrow$  T1
  | T1, T0  $\Rightarrow$  T1
  | T1, T1  $\Rightarrow$  T0
  | _ , _  $\Rightarrow$  SUM a b
  end.

```

```

Definition mult_one_step (a b : term) : term :=

```

```

match a, b with
| T0, T0 ⇒ T0
| T0, T1 ⇒ T0
| T1, T0 ⇒ T0
| T1, T1 ⇒ T1
| -, - ⇒ PRODUCT a b
end.

```

Fixpoint simplify (*t* : **term**) : **term** :=

```

match t with
| T0 ⇒ T0
| T1 ⇒ T1
| VAR x ⇒ VAR x
| PRODUCT x y ⇒ mult_one_step (simplify x) (simplify y)
| SUM x y ⇒ plus_one_step (simplify x) (simplify y)
end.

```

Lemma pos\_left\_sum\_compat :  $\forall (t \ t1 \ t2 : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $t == t1 \rightarrow \text{plus\_one\_step } t1 \ t2 == \text{plus\_one\_step } t \ t2.$

Proof.

```

intros. induction t1.
- induction t.
  + reflexivity.
  + apply T1_not_equiv_T0 in H. inversion H.
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
  + induction t2.

```

```

    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }

```

```

+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }

```

```

      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
+ induction t2.
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
      { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }

```

Qed.

Lemma pos\_right\_sum\_compat :  $\forall (t \ t1 \ t2 : \text{term}),$   
 $t == t2 \rightarrow \text{plus\_one\_step } t1 \ t2 == \text{plus\_one\_step } t1 \ t.$

Proof.

```

intros. induction t1.
- induction t.
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. apply H. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
  + induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }

```

```

    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
- induction t.
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
    { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }

```

```

    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
- induction  $t$ .
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
+ induction  $t2$ .
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $H$ . reflexivity. }
    { simpl. rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ . reflexivity. }
- induction  $t$ .

```



```

+ induction t2.
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite H. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite ← H. reflexivity. }

```

Qed.

Lemma pos\_left\_mul\_compat :  $\forall (t \ t1 \ t2 : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $t == t1 \rightarrow \text{mult\_one\_step } t1 \ t2 == \text{mult\_one\_step } t \ t2.$

Proof.

*Admitted.*

Lemma pos\_right\_mul\_compat :  $\forall (t \ t1 \ t2 : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $t == t2 \rightarrow \text{mult\_one\_step } t1 \ t2 == \text{mult\_one\_step } t1 \ t.$

Proof.

*Admitted.*

Lemma simplify\_eqv :  
 $\forall (t : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $\text{simplify } t == t.$

Proof.

```

intros. induction t.
- simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. pose proof pos_left_sum_compat. specialize (H t1 (simplify t1) (simplify t2)).
  symmetry in IHt1. specialize (H IHt1). rewrite H.
  pose proof pos_right_sum_compat. specialize (H0 (simplify t2) t1 t2).
  specialize (H0 IHt2). symmetry in H0. rewrite H0.
  induction t1.
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite sum_id_sym. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite sum_x_x. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
+ simpl. reflexivity.
+ simpl. reflexivity.
+ simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. pose proof pos_left_mul_compat. specialize (H t1 (simplify t1) (simplify t2)).
  symmetry in IHt1. specialize (H IHt1). rewrite H.
  pose proof pos_right_mul_compat. specialize (H0 (simplify t2) t1 t2).
  specialize (H0 IHt2). symmetry in H0. rewrite H0.
  induction t1.
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite mul_x_x. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite mul_T0_x. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
+ induction t2.
  { simpl. rewrite mul_T0_x_sym. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. rewrite mul_x_x. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }
  { simpl. reflexivity. }

```

```
+ simpl. reflexivity.  
+ simpl. reflexivity.  
+ simpl. reflexivity.  
Qed.
```

# Chapter 3

## Library

### B\_Unification.lowenheim\_formula

Require Export terms.

Require Import List.

Import ListNotations.

```
Fixpoint build_on_list_of_vars (list_var : var_set) (s : term) (sig1 : subst) (sig2 : subst) :  
subst :=  
  match list_var with  
  | nil  $\Rightarrow$  nil  
  | v' :: v  $\Rightarrow$   
    (cons (v' , (s + T1)  $\times$  (apply_subst (VAR v') sig1 )) + s  $\times$  (apply_subst (VAR v')  
sig2 ))  
    (build_on_list_of_vars v s sig1 sig2)  
  end.
```

```
Definition build_lowenheim_subst (t : term) (tau : subst) : subst :=  
  build_on_list_of_vars (term_unique_vars t) t (build_id_subst (term_unique_vars t)) tau.
```

2.2 Lowenheim's algorithm

```
Definition update_term (t : term) (s' : subst) : term :=  
  (simplify (apply_subst t s')).
```

```
Definition term_is_T0 (t : term) : bool :=  
  (identical t T0).
```

```
Inductive subst_option: Type :=  
  | Some_subst : subst  $\rightarrow$  subst_option  
  | None_subst : subst_option.
```

```
Fixpoint rec_subst (t : term) (vars : var_set) (s : subst) : subst :=
```

```

match vars with
| nil ⇒ s
| v' :: v ⇒
  if (term_is_T0
      (update_term (update_term t (cons (v' , T0) s) )
                   (rec_subst (update_term t (cons (v' , T0) s) )
                               v (cons (v' , T0) s)) )
      )
  then
    (rec_subst (update_term t (cons (v' , T0) s) )
                v (cons (v' , T0) s))
  else
    if (term_is_T0
        (update_term (update_term t (cons (v' , T1) s) )
                     (rec_subst (update_term t (cons (v' , T1) s) )
                                 v (cons (v' , T1) s)) )
        )
    then
      (rec_subst (update_term t (cons (v' , T1) s) )
                  v (cons (v' , T1) s))
    else
      (rec_subst (update_term t (cons (v' , T0) s) )
                  v (cons (v' , T0) s))
  end.

```

Compute (rec\_subst ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1)) (cons 0 (cons 1 nil)) nil) .

Fixpoint find\_unifier (t : term) : subst\_option :=

```

  match (update_term t (rec_subst t (term_unique_vars t) nil) ) with
  | T0 ⇒ Some_subst (rec_subst t (term_unique_vars t) nil)
  | _ ⇒ None_subst
  end.

```

Compute (find\_unifier ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1))).

Compute (find\_unifier ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1))).

Compute (find\_unifier ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1) + (VAR 2) + T1 + (VAR 3) × ( (VAR 2) + (VAR 0) ) )).

Definition Lowenheim\_Main (t : term) : subst\_option :=

```

  match (find_unifier t) with
  | Some_subst s ⇒ Some_subst (build_lowenheim_subst t s)
  | None_subst ⇒ None_subst
  end.

```

Compute (find\_unifier ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1)) ) .

Compute (Lowenheim\_Main ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1))).

```

Compute (Lowenheim_Main ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1)) ).
Compute (Lowenheim_Main ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1) + (VAR 2) + T1 + (VAR 3) × ( (VAR 2) +
(VAR 0)) ) ).

```

```

Compute (Lowenheim_Main (T1)).
Compute (Lowenheim_Main ((VAR 0) + (VAR 0) + T1)).

```

### 2.3 Lowenheim testing

```

Definition Test_find_unifier (t : term) : bool :=
  match (find_unifier t) with
  | Some_subst s ⇒
    (term_is_T0 (update_term t s))
  | None_subst ⇒ true
  end.

```

```

Compute (Test_find_unifier (T1)).
Compute (Test_find_unifier ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1))).
Compute (Test_find_unifier ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1) + (VAR 2) + T1 + (VAR 3) × ( (VAR 2) +
(VAR 0)) ) ).

```

```

Definition apply_lowenheim_main (t : term) : term :=
  match (Lowenheim_Main t) with
  | Some_subst s ⇒ (apply_subst t s)
  | None_subst ⇒ T1
  end.

```

```

Compute (Lowenheim_Main ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1)) ).
Compute (apply_lowenheim_main ((VAR 0) × (VAR 1)) ).
Compute (Lowenheim_Main ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1)) ).
Compute (apply_lowenheim_main ((VAR 0) + (VAR 1)) ).

```

# Chapter 4

## Library

### B\_Unification.lowenheim\_proof

```
Require Export lowenheim_formula.
```

```
Require Export EqNat.
```

```
Require Import List.
```

```
Import ListNotations.
```

```
Import Coq.Init.Tactics.
```

```
Require Export Classical_Prop.
```

3.1 Declarations and their lemmas useful for the proof

```
Definition sub_term (t : term) (t' : term) : Prop :=
```

```
  ∀ (x : var),  
  (ln x (term_unique_vars t) ) → (ln x (term_unique_vars t')) .
```

```
Lemma sub_term_id :
```

```
  ∀ (t : term),  
  sub_term t t.
```

```
Proof.
```

```
  intros. firstorder.
```

```
Qed.
```

```
Lemma term_vars_distr :
```

```
  ∀ (t1 t2 : term),  
  (term_vars (t1 + t2)) = (term_vars t1) ++ (term_vars t2).
```

```
Proof.
```

```
  intros.
```

```
  induction t2.
```

```
  - simpl. reflexivity.
```

```
  - simpl. reflexivity.
```

```
  - simpl. reflexivity.
```

```
  - simpl. reflexivity.
```

```

- simpl. reflexivity.
Qed.

Lemma tv_h1:
 $\forall (t1\ t2 : \text{term}) ,$ 
 $\forall (x : \text{var}),$ 
 $(\ln\ x\ (\text{term\_vars}\ t1)) \rightarrow (\ln\ x\ (\text{term\_vars}\ (t1 + t2))).$ 
Proof.
intros. induction t2.
- simpl. rewrite app_nil_r. apply H.
- simpl. rewrite app_nil_r. apply H.
- simpl. pose proof in_or_app as H1. specialize (H1 var (term_vars t1) [v] x).
firstorder.
- rewrite term_vars_distr. apply in_or_app. left. apply H.
- rewrite term_vars_distr. apply in_or_app. left. apply H.
Qed.

Lemma tv_h2:
 $\forall (t1\ t2 : \text{term}) ,$ 
 $\forall (x : \text{var}),$ 
 $(\ln\ x\ (\text{term\_vars}\ t2)) \rightarrow (\ln\ x\ (\text{term\_vars}\ (t1 + t2))).$ 
Proof.
intros. induction t1.
- simpl. apply H.
- simpl. apply H.
- simpl. pose proof in_or_app as H1. right. apply H.
- rewrite term_vars_distr. apply in_or_app. right. apply H.
- rewrite term_vars_distr. apply in_or_app. right. apply H.
Qed.

Lemma helper_2a:
 $\forall (t1\ t2\ t' : \text{term}),$ 
 $\text{sub\_term}\ (t1 + t2)\ t' \rightarrow \text{sub\_term}\ t1\ t'.$ 
Proof.
intros. unfold sub_term in *. intros. specialize (H x).
pose proof in_dup_and_non_dup as H10. unfold term_unique_vars. unfold term_unique_vars
in *.
pose proof tv_h1 as H7. apply H. specialize (H7 t1 t2 x). specialize (H10 x
(term_vars (t1 + t2))). destruct H10 .
apply H1. apply H7. pose proof in_dup_and_non_dup as H10. specialize (H10 x
(term_vars t1)). destruct H10.
apply H4. apply H0.
Qed.

Lemma helper_2b:

```



$\forall (t1\ t2\ t' : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $\text{sub\_term } (t1 + t2)\ t' \rightarrow \text{sub\_term } t2\ t'.$

Proof.

intros. unfold sub\_term in \*. intros. specialize (H x).

pose proof in\_dup\_and\_non\_dup as H10. unfold term\_unique\_vars. unfold term\_unique\_vars in \*.

pose proof tv\_h2 as H7. apply H. specialize (H7 t1 t2 x). specialize (H10 x (term\_vars (t1 + t2))). destruct H10 .

apply H1. apply H7. pose proof in\_dup\_and\_non\_dup as H10. specialize (H10 x (term\_vars t2)). destruct H10.

apply H4. apply H0.

Qed.

Lemma elt\_in\_list:

$\forall (x : \mathbf{var}) (a : \mathbf{var}) (l : \mathbf{list\ var}),$   
 $(\text{In } x\ (a :: l)) \rightarrow$   
 $x = a \vee (\text{In } x\ l).$

Proof.

intros.

pose proof in\_inv as H1.

specialize (H1 var a x l H).

destruct H1.

- left. symmetry in H0. apply H0.

- right. apply H0.

Qed.

Lemma elt\_not\_in\_list:

$\forall (x : \mathbf{var}) (a : \mathbf{var}) (l : \mathbf{list\ var}),$   
 $\neg (\text{In } x\ (a :: l)) \rightarrow$   
 $x \neq a \wedge \neg (\text{In } x\ l).$

Proof.

intros.

pose proof not\_in\_cons. specialize (H0 var x a l). destruct H0.

specialize (H0 H). apply H0.

Qed.

Lemma in\_list\_of\_var\_term\_of\_var:

$\forall (x : \mathbf{var}),$   
 $\text{In } x\ (\text{term\_unique\_vars } (\mathbf{VAR } x)).$

Proof.

intros. simpl. left. intuition.

Qed.

Lemma var\_in\_out\_list:

$\forall (x : \mathbf{var}) (lvar : \mathbf{list\ var}),$

$(\ln x \text{ lvar}) \vee \neg (\ln x \text{ lvar}).$

Proof.

intros.

pose proof *classic* as H1. specialize (H1 ( $\ln x \text{ lvar}$ )). apply H1.

Qed.

### 3.2 Proof that Lownheim's algorithm unifies a given term

Lemma helper1\_easy:

$\forall (x: \text{var}) (\text{lvar} : \text{list var}) (\text{sig1 sig2} : \text{subst}) (s : \text{term}),$   
 $(\ln x \text{ lvar}) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{apply\_subst (VAR } x) (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars lvar s sig1 sig2})$   
 $=$   
 $\text{apply\_subst (VAR } x) (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars (cons x nil) s sig1 sig2}).$

Proof.

intros.

induction lvar.

- simpl. simpl in H. destruct H.

- apply elt\_in\_list in H. destruct H.

+ simpl. destruct ( $\text{beq\_nat } a x$ ) as  $[\text{eqn}?:$ .

{ apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_true}$  in Heqb. destruct ( $\text{beq\_nat } x x$ ) as  $[\text{eqn}?:$ .

{ rewrite H. reflexivity. }

{ apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_false}$  in Heqb.

{ destruct Heqb. }

{ rewrite Heqb. apply Heqb0. } }

{ simpl in IHlvar. apply IHlvar. symmetry in H. rewrite H in Heqb.

apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_false}$  in Heqb. destruct Heqb. intuition. }

+ destruct ( $\text{beq\_nat } a x$ ) as  $[\text{eqn}?:$ .

{ apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_true}$  in Heqb. symmetry in Heqb. rewrite Heqb in IHlvar. rewrite

Heqb.

simpl in IHlvar. simpl. destruct ( $\text{beq\_nat } a a$ ) as  $[\text{eqn}?:$ .

{ reflexivity. }

{ apply IHlvar. rewrite Heqb in H. apply H. } }

{ apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_false}$  in Heqb. simpl. destruct ( $\text{beq\_nat } a x$ ) as  $[\text{eqn}?:$ .

{ apply  $\text{beq\_nat\_true}$  in Heqb0. rewrite Heqb0 in Heqb. destruct Heqb. intuition.

}

{ simpl in IHlvar. apply IHlvar. apply H. } }

Qed.

Lemma helper\_1:

$\forall (t' s : \text{term}) (v : \text{var}) (\text{sig1 sig2} : \text{subst}),$

$\text{sub\_term (VAR } v) t' \rightarrow$

$\text{apply\_subst (VAR } v) (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars (term\_unique\_vars } t') s \text{ sig1 sig2})$

$=$

$\text{apply\_subst (VAR } v) (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars (term\_unique\_vars (VAR } v)) s \text{ sig1 sig2}).$

Proof.

intros. unfold sub\_term in  $H$ . specialize ( $H\ v$ ). pose *proof* in\_list\_of\_var\_term\_of\_var as  $H3$ .

specialize ( $H3\ v$ ). specialize ( $H\ H3$ ). pose *proof* helper1\_easy as  $H2$ .

specialize ( $H2\ v\ (\text{term\_unique\_vars } t')\ sig1\ sig2\ s$ ). apply  $H2$ . apply  $H$ .

Qed.

Lemma subs\_distr\_vars\_ver2 :

$\forall (t\ t' : \text{term}) (s : \text{term}) (sig1\ sig2 : \text{subst}),$

$(\text{sub\_term } t\ t') \rightarrow$

$\text{apply\_subst } t\ (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars } (\text{term\_unique\_vars } t')\ s\ sig1\ sig2)$

$==$

$(s + T1) \times (\text{apply\_subst } t\ sig1) + s \times (\text{apply\_subst } t\ sig2).$

Proof.

intros. generalize dependent  $t'$ . induction  $t$ .

- intros  $t'$ . repeat rewrite ground\_term\_cannot\_subst.

+ rewrite *mul\_comm* with ( $x := s + T1$ ). rewrite *distr*. repeat rewrite *mul\_T0\_x*.

rewrite *mul\_comm* with ( $x := s$ ).

rewrite *mul\_T0\_x*. repeat rewrite *sum\_x\_x*. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

- intros  $t'$ . repeat rewrite ground\_term\_cannot\_subst.

+ rewrite *mul\_comm* with ( $x := s + T1$ ). rewrite *mul\_id*. rewrite *mul\_comm* with ( $x := s$ ). rewrite *mul\_id*. rewrite *sum\_comm* with ( $x := s$ ).

repeat rewrite *sum\_assoc*. rewrite *sum\_x\_x*. rewrite *sum\_comm* with ( $x := T1$ ).

rewrite *sum\_id*. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

+ unfold ground\_term. reflexivity.

- intros. rewrite helper\_1.

+ unfold term\_unique\_vars. unfold term\_vars. unfold var\_set\_create\_unique. unfold var\_set\_includes\_var. unfold build\_on\_list\_of\_vars.

rewrite var\_subst. reflexivity.

+ apply  $H$ .

- intros. specialize ( $IHt1\ t'$ ). specialize ( $IHt2\ t'$ ). repeat rewrite subst\_sum\_distr\_opp.

rewrite  $IHt1$ . rewrite  $IHt2$ .

+ rewrite *distr*. rewrite *distr*. repeat rewrite *sum\_assoc*. rewrite *sum\_comm* with ( $x := (s + T1) \times \text{apply\_subst } t2\ sig1$ )

( $y := (s \times \text{apply\_subst } t1\ sig2 + s \times \text{apply\_subst } t2\ sig2)$ ). repeat rewrite *sum\_assoc*.

rewrite *sum\_comm* with ( $x := s \times \text{apply\_subst } t2\ sig2$ ) ( $y := (s + T1) \times \text{apply\_subst } t2\ sig1$ ).

repeat rewrite *sum\_assoc*. reflexivity.

```

+ pose helper_2b as H2. specialize (H2 t1 t2 t'). apply H2. apply H.
+ pose helper_2a as H2. specialize (H2 t1 t2 t'). apply H2. apply H.
- intros. specialize (IHt1 t'). specialize (IHt2 t'). repeat rewrite subst_mul_distr_opp.
rewrite IHt1. rewrite IHt2.
+ rewrite distr. rewrite mul_comm with (y := ((s + T1) × apply_subst t2 sig1)).
rewrite distr. rewrite mul_comm with (y := (s × apply_subst t2 sig2)). rewrite
distr.
repeat rewrite mul_assoc. repeat rewrite mul_comm with (x := apply_subst t2
sig1).
repeat rewrite mul_assoc.
rewrite mul_assoc_opp with (x := (s + T1)) (y := (s + T1)) . rewrite mul_x_x.
rewrite mul_assoc_opp with (x := (s + T1)) (y := s). rewrite mul_comm with (x :=
(s + T1)) (y := s).
rewrite distr. rewrite mul_x_x. rewrite mul_id_sym. rewrite sum_x_x. rewrite
mul_T0_x.
repeat rewrite mul_assoc. rewrite mul_comm with (x := apply_subst t2 sig2 ).
repeat rewrite mul_assoc. rewrite mul_assoc_opp with (x := s ) (y := (s + T1)).
rewrite distr. rewrite mul_x_x. rewrite mul_id_sym. rewrite sum_x_x. rewrite
mul_T0_x.
repeat rewrite sum_assoc. rewrite sum_assoc_opp with (x := T0) (y := T0). rewrite
sum_x_x. rewrite sum_id.
repeat rewrite mul_assoc. rewrite mul_comm with (x := apply_subst t2 sig2) (y :=
s × apply_subst t1 sig2).
repeat rewrite mul_assoc. rewrite mul_assoc_opp with (x := s). rewrite mul_x_x.
reflexivity.
+ pose helper_2b as H2. specialize (H2 t1 t2 t'). apply H2. apply H.
+ pose helper_2a as H2. specialize (H2 t1 t2 t'). apply H2. apply H.

```

Qed.

Lemma specific\_sigmas\_unify:

```

∀ (t : term) (tau : subst),
(unifier t tau) →
(apply_subst t (build_on_list_of_vars (term_unique_vars t) t (build_id_subst (term_unique_vars
t)) tau )
) == T0 .
Proof.
intros.
rewrite subs_distr_vars_ver2.
- rewrite id_subst. rewrite mul_comm with (x := t + T1). rewrite distr. rewrite
mul_x_x. rewrite mul_id_sym. rewrite sum_x_x.
rewrite sum_id.
unfold unifier in H. rewrite H. rewrite mul_T0_x_sym. reflexivity.
- apply sub_term_id.

```

Qed.

Lemma lowenheim\_unifies:

$\forall (t : \text{term}) (tau : \text{subst}),$   
 $(\text{unifier } t \text{ tau}) \rightarrow$   
 $(\text{apply\_subst } t (\text{build\_lowenheim\_subst } t \text{ tau})) == \text{T0}.$

Proof.

intros. unfold build\_lowenheim\_subst. apply specific\_sigmas\_unify. apply H.

Qed.

3.3 Proof that Lowenheim's algorithm produces a most general unifier

3.3.a Proof that Lowenheim's algorithm produces a reproductive unifier

Lemma lowenheim\_rephrase1\_easy :

$\forall (l : \text{list var}) (x : \text{var}) (sig1 : \text{subst}) (sig2 : \text{subst}) (s : \text{term}),$   
 $(\text{In } x \text{ l}) \rightarrow$   
 $(\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } x) (\text{build\_on\_list\_of\_vars } l \text{ s sig1 sig2})) ==$   
 $(s + \text{T1}) \times (\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } x) \text{ sig1}) + s \times (\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } x) \text{ sig2}).$

Proof.

intros.

induction l.

- simpl. unfold In in H. destruct H.

- apply elt\_in\_list in H. destruct H.

+ simpl. destruct (beq\_nat a x) as [eqn:?].

{ rewrite H. reflexivity. }

{ pose proof beq\_nat\_false as H2. specialize (H2 a x).

specialize (H2 Heqb). intuition. symmetry in H. specialize (H2 H). inversion

H2. }

+ simpl. destruct (beq\_nat a x) as [eqn:?].

{ symmetry in Heqb. pose proof beq\_nat\_eq as H2. specialize (H2 a x). specialize

(H2 Heqb). rewrite H2.

reflexivity. }

{ apply IHl. apply H. }

Qed.

Lemma helper\_3a:

$\forall (x : \text{var}) (l : \text{list var}),$

$\text{In } x \text{ l} \rightarrow$

$\text{apply\_subst } (\text{VAR } x) (\text{build\_id\_subst } l) == \text{VAR } x.$

Proof.

intros. induction l.

- unfold build\_id\_subst. simpl. reflexivity.

- apply elt\_in\_list in H. destruct H.

+ simpl. destruct (beq\_nat a x) as [eqn:?].

{ rewrite H. reflexivity. }

```

    { pose proof beq_nat_false as H2. specialize (H2 a x).
      specialize (H2 Heqb). intuition. symmetry in H. specialize (H2 H). inversion
H2. }
+ simpl. destruct (beq_nat a x) as [eqn:?].
  { symmetry in Heqb. pose proof beq_nat_eq as H2. specialize (H2 a x). specialize
(H2 Heqb). rewrite H2.
    reflexivity. }
  { apply IHL. apply H. }
Qed.

```

Lemma lowenheim\_rephrase1 :

```

  ∀ (t : term) (tau : subst) (x : var),
  (unifier t tau) →
  (ln x (term_unique_vars t)) →
  (apply_subst (VAR x) (build_lowenheim_subst t tau)) ==
  (t + T1) × (VAR x) + t × (apply_subst (VAR x) tau).

```

Proof.

intros.

```

  unfold build_lowenheim_subst. pose proof lowenheim_rephrase1_easy as H1.
  specialize (H1 (term_unique_vars t) x (build_id_subst (term_unique_vars t)) tau t).
  rewrite helper_3a in H1.

```

- apply H1. apply H0.

- apply H0.

Qed.

Lemma lowenheim\_rephrase2\_easy :

```

  ∀ (l : list var) (x : var) (sig1 : subst) (sig2 : subst) (s : term),
  ¬ (ln x l) →
  (apply_subst (VAR x) (build_on_list_of_vars l s sig1 sig2)) ==
  (VAR x).

```

Proof.

intros. unfold not in H.

induction l.

- simpl. reflexivity.

```

- simpl. pose proof elt_not_in_list as H2. specialize (H2 x a l). unfold not in H2.
  specialize (H2 H). destruct H2.

```

```

  destruct (beq_nat a x) as [eqn:?].

```

```

  + symmetry in Heqb. apply beq_nat_eq in Heqb. symmetry in Heqb. specialize (H0
Heqb). destruct H0.

```

```

  + simpl in IHL. apply IHL. apply H1.

```

Qed.

Lemma lowenheim\_rephrase2 :

```

  ∀ (t : term) (tau : subst) (x : var),

```

```

(unifier t tau) →
→ (In x (term_unique_vars t)) →
(apply_subst (VAR x) (build_lowenheim_subst t tau)) ==
(VAR x).

```

Proof.

```

intros. unfold build_lowenheim_subst. pose proof lowenheim_rephrase2_easy as H2.
specialize (H2 (term_unique_vars t) x (build_id_subst (term_unique_vars t)) tau t).
specialize (H2 H0). apply H2.
Qed.

```

Lemma lowenheim\_reproductive:

```

∀ (t : term) (tau : subst),
(unifier t tau) →
reproductive_unifier t (build_lowenheim_subst t tau) .

```

Proof.

```

intros. unfold reproductive_unifier. intros.
pose proof var_in_out_list. specialize (H2 x (term_unique_vars t)). destruct H2.
{
rewrite lowenheim_rephrase1.
- rewrite subst_sum_distr_opp. rewrite subst_mul_distr_opp. rewrite subst_mul_distr_opp.
  unfold unifier in H1. rewrite H1. rewrite mul_T0_x. rewrite subst_sum_distr_opp.
  rewrite H1. rewrite ground_term_cannot_subst.
  + rewrite sum_id. rewrite mul_id. rewrite sum_comm. rewrite sum_id. reflexivity.
  + unfold ground_term. intuition.
- apply H.
- apply H2.
}
{ rewrite lowenheim_rephrase2.
- reflexivity.
- apply H.
- apply H2.
}
}

```

Qed.

3.3.b lowenheim builder gives a most general unifier

Lemma lowenheim\_most\_general\_unifier:

```

∀ (t : term) (tau : subst),
(unifier t tau) →
most_general_unifier t (build_lowenheim_subst t tau) .

```

Proof.

```

intros. apply reproductive_is_mgu. apply lowenheim_reproductive. apply H.
Qed.

```

3.4 extension to include Main function and subst\_option

### 3.4.a utilities

Definition convert\_to\_subst (*so* : **subst\_option**) : subst :=  
 match *so* with  
 | Some\_subst *s* ⇒ *s*  
 | None\_subst ⇒ nil  
 end.

Lemma empty\_subst\_on\_term:

∀ (*t* : **term**),  
 apply\_subst *t* [] == *t*.

Proof.

intros. induction *t*.  
 - reflexivity.  
 - simpl. reflexivity.  
 - simpl. reflexivity.  
 - simpl. rewrite *IHt1*. rewrite *IHt2*. reflexivity.  
 - simpl. rewrite *IHt1*. rewrite *IHt2*. reflexivity.

Qed.

Lemma app\_subst\_T0:

∀ (*t* : **term**),  
 apply\_subst *t* [] == T0 → *t* == T0.

Proof.

intros. rewrite empty\_subst\_on\_term in *H*. apply *H*.

Qed.

Lemma T0\_or\_not\_T0:

∀ (*t* : **term**),  
 *t* == T0 ∨ ¬ (*t* == T0).

Proof.

intros. pose proof *classic*. specialize (*H* (*t* == T0)). apply *H*.

Qed.

Lemma exists\_subst:

∀ (*t* : **term**) (*sig* : subst),  
 apply\_subst *t* *sig* == T0 → ∃ *s*, apply\_subst *t* *s* == T0.

Proof.

intros. ∃ *sig*. apply *H*.

Qed.

Lemma t\_id\_eqv :

∀ (*t* : **term**),  
 *t* == *t*.

Proof.

intros. reflexivity.

Qed.



```

Lemma eq_some_eq_subst (s1 s2: subst) :
  (Some_subst s1 = Some_subst s2) → s1 = s2.
Proof.
  intros. congruence.
Qed.

Lemma None_is_not_Some (t: term):
  (find_unifier t) = None_subst → (∀ (sig: subst), ¬ (find_unifier t) = Some_subst sig).
Proof.
  intros.
  congruence.
Qed.

Lemma Some_is_not_None (sig: subst) (t: term):
  (find_unifier t) = Some_subst sig → ¬ (find_unifier t = None_subst).
Proof.
  intros.
  congruence.
Qed.

Lemma not_None_is_Some (t: term) :
  ¬ (find_unifier t = None_subst) → ∃ sig : subst, (find_unifier t) = Some_subst sig.
Proof.
  intros H.
  destruct (find_unifier t) as [ti | ].
  - ∃ ti. firstorder.
  - congruence.
Qed.

Lemma contrapositive_opposite :
  ∀ p q, (¬p → ¬q) → q → p.
Proof.
  intros.
  apply NNPP. firstorder.
Qed.

Lemma contrapositive :
  ∀ (p q : Prop), (p → q) → (¬q → ¬p).
Proof.
  intros.
  firstorder.
Qed.

3.4.b actual final proof extension

Lemma some_subst_unifiable:
  ∀ (t : term),

```

```

  (∃ sig, (find_unifier t) = Some_subst sig) → (unifiable t).
Proof.
  intros.
  destruct H as [sig1 H1].
  induction t.
  - unfold unifiable . ∃ []. unfold unifier. simpl. reflexivity.
  - simpl in H1. inversion H1.
  - unfold unifiable. ∃ sig1. unfold find_unifier in H1.
    remember (update_term (VAR v) (rec_subst (VAR v) (term_unique_vars (VAR v)) []))
in H1.
  destruct t.
  + unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
    specialize (H (apply_subst (VAR v) (rec_subst (VAR v) (term_unique_vars (VAR v))
[]))).
    symmetry in Heqt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H1.
    rewrite H1 in H. rewrite H1 in Heqt.
    rewrite Heqt in H. symmetry in H. apply H.
    + simpl in H1. inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
  - unfold unifiable. ∃ sig1. unfold find_unifier in H1.
    remember (update_term (t1 + t2) (rec_subst (t1 + t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 + t2)) []))
in H1.
  destruct t.
  + unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
    specialize (H (apply_subst (t1 + t2) (rec_subst (t1 + t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 + t2))
[]))).
    symmetry in Heqt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H1.
    rewrite H1 in H. rewrite H1 in Heqt.
    rewrite Heqt in H. symmetry in H. apply H.
    + inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
    + inversion H1.
  - unfold unifiable. ∃ sig1. unfold find_unifier in H1.
    remember (update_term (t1 × t2) (rec_subst (t1 × t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 × t2)) []))
in H1.
  destruct t.
  + unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
    specialize (H (apply_subst (t1 × t2) (rec_subst (t1 × t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 ×
t2)) []))).

```

```

      symmetry in Hegt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H1.
      rewrite H1 in H. rewrite H1 in Hegt.
      rewrite Hegt in H. symmetry in H. apply H.
+ inversion H1.
+ inversion H1.
+ inversion H1.
+ inversion H1.

```

Qed.

Lemma not\_Some\_is\_None (*t*: term) :

( $\neg \exists (sig : \text{subst}), (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{Some\_subst } sig) \rightarrow (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{None\_subst}$ ).

Proof.

```

  apply contrapositive_opposite.
  intros H.
  apply not_None_is_Some in H.
  tauto.

```

Qed.

Lemma not\_unifiable\_find\_unifier\_none\_subst :

$\forall (t : \text{term}),$   
 $\neg (\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{None\_subst}.$

Proof.

```

intros.
pose proof some_subst_unifiable.
specialize (H0 t).
pose proof contrapositive.
specialize (H1 (( $\exists sig : \text{subst}, \text{find\_unifier } t = \text{Some\_subst } sig$ )) ((unifiable t))).
specialize (H1 H0). specialize (H1 H).
pose proof not_Some_is_None.
specialize (H2 t H1).
apply H2.

```

Qed.

Lemma Some\_subst\_unifiable :

$\forall (t : \text{term}) (sig : \text{subst}),$   
 $(\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{Some\_subst } sig \rightarrow (\text{unifier } t \text{ } sig).$

Proof.

intros.

```

  induction t.
- simpl in H. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H. symmetry in H. rewrite H.
  unfold unifier. simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl in H. inversion H.
- unfold find_unifier in H. remember (update_term (VAR v) (rec_subst (VAR v) (term_unique_vars
  (VAR v))  $\square$ )) in H.

```

```

    destruct t.
+ unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
  specialize (H0 (apply_subst (VAR v) (rec_subst (VAR v) (term_unique_vars (VAR v))
[]))).
    symmetry in Heqt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H.
    rewrite H in H0. rewrite H in Heqt.
    rewrite Heqt in H0. symmetry in H0. apply H0.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
- unfold find_unifier in H. remember (update_term (t1 + t2) (rec_subst (t1 + t2) (term_unique_vars
(t1 + t2)) [])) in H.
  destruct t.
+ unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
  specialize (H0 (apply_subst (t1 + t2) (rec_subst (t1 + t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 +
t2)) []))).
    symmetry in Heqt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H.
    rewrite H in H0. rewrite H in Heqt.
    rewrite Heqt in H0. symmetry in H0. apply H0.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
- unfold find_unifier in H. remember (update_term (t1 × t2) (rec_subst (t1 × t2) (term_unique_vars
(t1 × t2)) [])) in H.
  destruct t.
+ unfold update_term in Heqt. pose proof simplify_eqv.
  specialize (H0 (apply_subst (t1 × t2) (rec_subst (t1 × t2) (term_unique_vars (t1 ×
t2)) []))).
    symmetry in Heqt. apply eq_some_eq_subst in H.
    rewrite H in H0. rewrite H in Heqt.
    rewrite Heqt in H0. symmetry in H0. apply H0.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.
+ inversion H.

```

Qed.

Lemma unif\_some\_subst :

```

  ∀ (t: term),
  (∃ sig1, (unifier t sig1)) →
  (∃ sig2, (find_unifier t) = Some_subst sig2).

```

Proof.

intros.

destruct  $H$  as [ $sig1\ H$ ].

Admitted.

Lemma not\_Some\_not\_unifiable ( $t$ : **term**) :

$(\neg \exists (sig : \text{subst}), (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{Some\_subst } sig) \rightarrow \neg (\text{unifiable } t)$ .

Proof.

intros.

pose proof not\_Some\_is\_None.

specialize ( $H0\ t\ H$ ).

unfold unifiable.

intro.

unfold **not** in  $H$ .

pose proof unif\_some\_subst.

specialize ( $H2\ t\ H1$ ).

specialize ( $H\ H2$ ).

apply  $H$ .

Qed.

Lemma unifiable\_find\_unifier\_some\_subst :

$\forall (t : \text{term}),$

$(\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow (\exists (sig : \text{subst}), (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{Some\_subst } sig)$ .

Proof.

intros.

pose proof contrapositive.

specialize ( $H0\ (\neg \exists (sig : \text{subst}), (\text{find\_unifier } t) = \text{Some\_subst } sig) (\neg (\text{unifiable } t)))$ ).

pose proof not\_Some\_not\_unifiable.

specialize ( $H1\ t$ ). specialize ( $H0\ H1$ ). apply **NNPP** in  $H0$ .

- apply  $H0$ .

- firstorder.

Qed.

Lemma find\_unifier\_is\_unifier:

$\forall (t : \text{term}),$

$(\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow (\text{unifier } t\ (\text{convert\_to\_subst } (\text{find\_unifier } t)))$ .

Proof.

intros.

pose proof unifiable\_find\_unifier\_some\_subst.

specialize ( $H0\ t\ H$ ).

unfold unifier. unfold unifiable in  $H$ . simpl. unfold convert\_to\_subst.

destruct  $H0$  as [ $sig\ H0$ ]. rewrite  $H0$ .

pose proof Some\_subst\_unifiable.

specialize ( $H1\ t\ sig$ ). specialize ( $H1\ H0$ ).

unfold unifier in  $H1$ .  
 apply  $H1$ .  
 Qed.

Lemma builder\_to\_main:

$\forall (t : \mathbf{term}),$   
 $(\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow \text{most\_general\_unifier } t \text{ (build\_lowenheim\_subst } t \text{ (convert\_to\_subst (find\_unifier } t))) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{most\_general\_unifier } t \text{ (convert\_to\_subst (Lowenheim\_Main } t)) .$

Proof.

intros.

pose *proof* lowenheim\_most\_general\_unifier as  $H1$ . pose *proof* find\_unifier\_is\_unifier as  $H2$ .

specialize ( $H2 \ t \ H$ ). specialize ( $H1 \ t \text{ (convert\_to\_subst (find\_unifier } t))$ ).

specialize ( $H1 \ H2$ ). unfold Lowenheim\_Main. destruct (find\_unifier  $t$ ).

- simpl. simpl in  $H1$ . apply  $H1$ .

- simpl in  $H2$ . unfold unifier in  $H2$ . apply app\_subst\_T0 in  $H2$ . simpl.

repeat simpl in  $H1$ . pose *proof* most\_general\_unifier\_compat.

specialize ( $H3 \ t \ T0 \ H2$ ). specialize ( $H3 \ []$ ).

rewrite  $H3$ . unfold most\_general\_unifier. intros.

unfold more\_general\_substitution.  $\exists s'$ . unfold substitution\_composition.

intros. simpl. reflexivity.

Qed.

Lemma lowenheim\_main\_most\_general\_unifier:

$\forall (t : \mathbf{term}),$

$((\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow \text{most\_general\_unifier } t \text{ (convert\_to\_subst (Lowenheim\_Main } t)))$

$\wedge$

$(\sim(\text{unifiable } t) \rightarrow (\text{Lowenheim\_Main } t) = \text{None\_subst}) .$

Proof.

intros.

split.

- intros. apply builder\_to\_main.

+ apply  $H$ .

+ apply lowenheim\_most\_general\_unifier. apply find\_unifier\_is\_unifier. apply  $H$ .

- intros. pose *proof* not\_unifiable\_find\_unifier\_none\_subst.

specialize ( $H0 \ t \ H$ ). unfold Lowenheim\_Main. rewrite  $H0$ . reflexivity.

Qed.

# Chapter 5

## Library `B_Unification.list_util`

```
Require Import List.
Import ListNotations.
Require Import Arith.
Import Nat.
Require Import Sorting.
Require Import Permutation.
Require Import Omega.
```

### 5.1 Introduction

The second half of the project revolves around the successive variable elimination algorithm for solving unification problems. While we could implement this algorithm with the same data structures used for Lowenheim's, this algorithm lends itself well to a new representation of terms as polynomials.

A polynomial is a list of monomials being added together, where a monomial is a list of variables being multiplied together. Since one of the rules is that  $x * x = x$ , we can guarantee that there are no repeated variables in any given monomial. Similarly, because  $x + x = 0$ , we can guarantee that there are no repeated monomials in a polynomial.

Because of these properties, as well as the commutativity of addition and multiplication, we can represent both monomials and polynomials as unordered sets of variables and monomials, respectively. For simplicity when implementing and comparing these polynomials in Coq, we have opted to use the standard list structure, instead maintaining that the lists are maintained in our polynomial form after each stage.

In order to effectively implement polynomial lists in this way, a set of utilities are needed to allow us to easily perform operations on these lists. This file serves to implement and prove facts about these functions, as well as to expand upon the standard library when necessary.

## 5.2 Comparisons Between Lists

Checking if a list of natural numbers is sorted is easy enough. Comparing lists of lists of nats is slightly harder, and requires the use of a new function, called *lex*. *lex* simply takes in a comparison and applies the comparison across the list until it finds a point where the elements are not equal.

In all cases throughout this project, the comparator used will be the standard nat compare function.

For example, [1;2;3] is less than [1;2;4], and [1;2] is greater than [1].

```
Fixpoint lex {T : Type} (cmp : T → T → comparison) (l1 l2 : list T)
  : comparison :=
  match l1, l2 with
  | [], [] ⇒ Eq
  | [], _ ⇒ Lt
  | _, [] ⇒ Gt
  | h1 :: t1, h2 :: t2 ⇒
    match cmp h1 h2 with
    | Eq ⇒ lex cmp t1 t2
    | c ⇒ c
    end
  end.
```

There are some important but relatively straightforward properties of this function that are useful to prove. First, reflexivity:

Lemma *lex\_nat\_refl* :  $\forall (l : \text{list nat}), \text{lex compare } l \ l = \text{Eq}$ .

Proof.

```
intros.
induction l.
- simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. rewrite compare_refl. apply IHL.
```

Qed.

Next, antisymmetry. This allows us to take a predicate or hypothesis about the comparison of two polynomials and reverse it.

For example,  $a < b$  implies  $b > a$ .

Lemma *lex\_nat\_antisym* :  $\forall (l1 \ l2 : \text{list nat}),$   
 $\text{lex compare } l1 \ l2 = \text{CompOpp } (\text{lex compare } l2 \ l1).$

Proof.

```
intros l1.
induction l1.
- intros. simpl. destruct l2; reflexivity.
- intros. simpl. destruct l2.
  + simpl. reflexivity.
```



```

+ simpl. destruct (a ?= n) eqn:H;
  rewrite compare_antisym in H;
  rewrite CompOpp_iff in H; simpl in H;
  rewrite H; simpl.
  × apply IHl1.
  × reflexivity.
  × reflexivity.

```

Qed.

It is also useful to convert from the result of *lex compare* to a hypothesis about equality in Coq. Clearly, if *lex compare* returns *Eq*, the lists are exactly equal, and if it returns *Lt* or *Gt* they are not.

Lemma *lex\_eq* :  $\forall n m,$   
*lex compare n m = Eq*  $\leftrightarrow n = m$ .

Proof.

```

intros n. induction n; induction m; intros.
- split; reflexivity.
- split; intros; inversion H.
- split; intros; inversion H.
- split; intros; simpl in H.
  + destruct (a ?= a0) eqn:Hcomp; try inversion H. f_equal.
    × apply compare_eq_iff in Hcomp; auto.
    × apply IHn. auto.
  + inversion H. simpl. rewrite compare_refl.
    rewrite ← H2. apply IHn. reflexivity.

```

Qed.

Lemma *lex\_neq* :  $\forall n m,$   
*lex compare n m = Lt*  $\vee$  *lex compare n m = Gt*  $\leftrightarrow n \neq m$ .

Proof.

```

intros n. induction n; induction m.
- simpl. split; intro. inversion H; inversion H0. contradiction.
- simpl. split; intro. intro. inversion H0. auto.
- simpl. split; intro. intro. inversion H0. auto.
- clear IHm. split; intros.
  + destruct H; intro; apply lex_eq in H0; rewrite H in H0; inversion H0.
  + destruct (a ?= a0) eqn:Hcomp.
    × simpl. rewrite Hcomp. apply IHn. apply compare_eq_iff in Hcomp.
      rewrite Hcomp in H. intro. apply H. rewrite H0. reflexivity.
    × left. simpl. rewrite Hcomp. reflexivity.
    × right. simpl. rewrite Hcomp. reflexivity.

```

Qed.

Lemma *lex\_neq'* :  $\forall n m,$

$(lex\ compare\ n\ m = Lt \rightarrow n \neq m) \wedge$   
 $(lex\ compare\ n\ m = Gt \rightarrow n \neq m).$

Proof.

```
intros n m. split.
- intros. apply lex_neq. auto.
- intros. apply lex_neq. auto.
```

Qed.

It is also useful to be able to flip the arguments of a call to *lex compare*, since these two comparisons impact each other directly.

If *lex* returns that  $n = m$ , then this also means that  $m = n$ . More interesting is that if  $n < m$ , then  $m > n$ .

Lemma *lex\_rev\_eq* :  $\forall n\ m,$

$lex\ compare\ n\ m = Eq \leftrightarrow lex\ compare\ m\ n = Eq.$

Proof.

```
intros n m. split; intro; rewrite lex_nat_antisym in H; unfold CompOpp in H.
- destruct (lex compare m n) eqn:H0; inversion H. reflexivity.
- destruct (lex compare n m) eqn:H0; inversion H. reflexivity.
```

Qed.

Lemma *lex\_rev\_lt\_gt* :  $\forall n\ m,$

$lex\ compare\ n\ m = Lt \leftrightarrow lex\ compare\ m\ n = Gt.$

Proof.

```
intros n m. split; intro; rewrite lex_nat_antisym in H; unfold CompOpp in H.
- destruct (lex compare m n) eqn:H0; inversion H. reflexivity.
- destruct (lex compare n m) eqn:H0; inversion H. reflexivity.
```

Qed.

Lastly is a property over lists. The comparison of two lists stays the same if the same new element is added onto the front of each list. Similarly, if the item at the front of two lists is equal, removing it from both does not change the lists' comparison.

Lemma *lex\_nat\_cons* :  $\forall (l1\ l2 : list\ nat)\ n,$

$lex\ compare\ l1\ l2 = lex\ compare\ (n::l1)\ (n::l2).$

Proof.

```
intros. simpl. rewrite compare_refl. reflexivity.
```

Qed.

Hint Resolve *lex\_nat\_refl lex\_nat\_antisym lex\_nat\_cons*.

## 5.3 Extensions to the Standard Library

There were some facts about the standard library list functions that we found useful to prove, as they repeatedly came up in proofs of our more complex custom list functions.

Specifically, because we are comparing sorted lists, it is often easier to disregard the sortedness of the lists and instead compare them as Permutations of one another. As a result, many of the lemmas in the rest of this file revolve around proving that two lists are Permutations of one another.

### 5.3.1 Facts about **ln**

First, a very simple fact about **ln**. This mostly follows from the standard library lemma *Permutation\_in*, but is more convenient for some of our proofs when formalized like this.

**Lemma** *Permutation\_not\_In* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type})\ a\ (l\ l':\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l\ l' \rightarrow$   
 $\neg \text{In } a\ l \rightarrow$   
 $\neg \text{In } a\ l'.$

**Proof.**

`intros A a l l' H H0. intro. apply H0. apply Permutation_sym in H.  
 apply (Permutation_in a) in H; auto.`

**Qed.**

Something else that seems simple but proves very useful to know is that if there are no elements **ln** a list, that list must be empty.

**Lemma** *nothing\_in\_empty* :  $\forall \{A\}\ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $(\forall a, \neg \text{In } a\ l) \rightarrow$   
 $l = [].$

**Proof.**

`intros A l H. destruct l; auto. pose (H a). simpl in n. exfalso.  
 apply n. auto.`

**Qed.**

### 5.3.2 Facts about **incl**

Next are some useful lemmas about **incl**. First is that if one list is included in another, but one element of the second list is not in the first, then the first list is still included in the second with that element removed.

**Lemma** *incl\_not\_in* :  $\forall A\ a\ (l\ m : \text{list } A),$   
 $\text{incl } l\ (a :: m) \rightarrow$   
 $\neg \text{In } a\ l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{incl } l\ m.$

**Proof.**

`intros A a l m Hincl Hnin. unfold incl in *. intros a0 Hin.  
 simpl in Hincl. destruct (Hincl a0); auto. rewrite H in Hnin. contradiction.`

**Qed.**

We also found it useful to relate *Permutation* to **incl**; if two lists are permutations of each other, then they must be set equivalent, or contain all of the same elements.

Lemma *Permutation\_incl* :  $\forall \{A\} (l\ m : \text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l\ m \rightarrow \text{incl } l\ m \wedge \text{incl } m\ l.$

Proof.

```
intros A l m H. apply Permutation_sym in H as H0. split.
+ unfold incl. intros a. apply (Permutation_in - H).
+ unfold incl. intros a. apply (Permutation_in - H0).
```

Qed.

Unfortunately, the definition above cannot be changed into an iff relation, as *incl* proves nothing about the counts in the lists. We can, however, prove that if some *m* includes all the elements of a list, then it also includes all the elements of all permutations of that list.

Lemma *incl\_Permutation* :  $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} (l\ l'\ m:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l\ l' \rightarrow$   
 $\text{incl } l\ m \rightarrow$   
 $\text{incl } l'\ m.$

Proof.

```
intros A l l' m H H0. apply Permutation_incl in H as [].
apply incl_tran with (m:=l); auto.
```

Qed.

A really simple lemma is that if some *l* is included in the empty list, then that list must also be empty.

Lemma *incl\_nil* :  $\forall \{X:\text{Type}\} (l:\text{list } X),$   
 $\text{incl } l\ [] \leftrightarrow l = [].$

Proof.

```
intros X l. unfold incl. split; intro H.
- destruct l; [auto | destruct (H x); intuition].
- intros a Hin. destruct l; [auto | rewrite H in Hin; auto].
```

Qed.

The last fact about *incl* is simply a new way of formalizing the definition that is convenient for some proofs.

Lemma *incl\_cons\_inv* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (a:A) (l\ m : \text{list } A),$   
 $\text{incl } (a :: l)\ m \rightarrow \text{In } a\ m \wedge \text{incl } l\ m.$

Proof.

```
intros A a l m H. split.
- unfold incl in H. apply H. intuition.
- unfold incl in *. intros b Hin. apply H. intuition.
```

Qed.

### 5.3.3 Facts about *count\_occ*

Next is some facts about *count\_occ*. Firstly, if two lists are permutations of each other, than every element in the first list has the same number of occurences in the second list.

Lemma *count\_occ\_Permutation* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } a (l \ l':\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l \ l' \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } l \ a = \text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } l' \ a.$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a l l' H. induction H.
- auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec x a); auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec y a); destruct (Aeq_dec x a); auto.
- rewrite ← IHPermutation2. rewrite IHPermutation1. auto.
```

Qed.

*count\_occ* also distributes over *app*, instead becoming addition, which is useful especially when dealing with count occurrences of concatenated lists during induction.

Lemma *count\_occ\_app* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) a (l \ m:\text{list } A) \text{Aeq\_dec},$   
 $\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } (l ++ m) \ a = \text{add } (\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } l \ a) (\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } m \ a).$

Proof.

```
intros A a l m Aeq_dec. induction l.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a0 a); simpl; auto.
```

Qed.

It is also convenient to reason about the relation between *count\_occ* and *remove*. If the element being removed is the same as the one being counted, then the count is obviously 0; if the elements are different, then the count is the same with or without the remove.

Lemma *count\_occ\_remove* :  $\forall \{A\} \text{Aeq\_dec } (a:A) \ p,$   
 $\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ p) \ a = 0.$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a p. induction p.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0) eqn:Haa0.
  + apply IHp.
  + simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a0 a); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
    apply IHp.
```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_neq\_remove* :  $\forall \{A\} \text{Aeq\_dec } (a:A) \ b \ p,$   
 $a \neq b \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ p) \ b =$   
 $\text{count\_occ } \text{Aeq\_dec } p \ b.$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a b p H. induction p; simpl; auto. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
- destruct (Aeq_dec a0 b).
  + rewrite ← e0 in H. rewrite e in H. contradiction.
  + apply IHp.
```

```
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a0 b); auto.
Qed.
```

### 5.3.4 Facts about **concat**

Similarly to the lemma **Permutation\_map**, **Permutation\_concat** shows that if two lists are permutations of each other then the concatenation of each list are also permutations.

**Lemma** *Permutation\_concat* :  $\forall \{A\} (l\ m : \text{list } (list\ A)),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l\ m \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Permutation } (\text{concat } l) (\text{concat } m).$

**Proof.**

```
intros A l m H. induction H.
- auto.
- simpl. apply Permutation_app_head. auto.
- simpl. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(concat l ++ y ++ x)).
  + rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  + apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(concat l ++ x ++ y)).
    × apply Permutation_app_head. apply Permutation_app_comm.
    × rewrite (app_assoc x y). apply Permutation_app_comm.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(concat l')); auto.
```

**Qed.**

Before the creation of this lemma, it was relatively hard to reason about whether elements are in the concatenation of a list of lists. This lemma states that if there is a list in the list of lists that contains the desired element, then that element will be in the concatenated version.

**Lemma** *In\_concat\_exists* :  $\forall (A : \text{Type})\ ll\ (a : A),$   
 $(\exists l, \text{In } l\ ll \wedge \text{In } a\ l) \leftrightarrow \text{In } a\ (\text{concat } ll).$

**Proof.**

```
intros A ll a. split; intros H.
- destruct H as [l[]]. apply In_split in H. destruct H as [l1[l2 H]].
  rewrite H. apply Permutation_in with (l:=(concat (l :: l1 ++ l2))).
  + apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_middle.
  + simpl. apply in_app_iff. auto.
- induction ll.
  + inversion H.
  + simpl in H. apply in_app_iff in H. destruct H.
    ×  $\exists a0$ . split; intuition.
    × destruct IHll; auto.  $\exists x$ . intuition.
```

**Qed.**

This particular lemma is useful if the function being mapped returns a list of its input type. If the resulting lists are concatenated after, then the result is the same as mapping the function without converting the output to lists.

Lemma *concat\_map* :  $\forall \{A B:\text{Type}\} (f:A \rightarrow B) (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{concat } (\text{map } (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow [f \ a]) \ l) = \text{map } f \ l.$

Proof.

```
intros A B f l. induction l.
- auto.
- simpl. f_equal. apply IHl.
```

Qed.

Lastly, if you **map** a function that converts every element of a list to **nil**, and then **concat** the list of **nil**s, you end with **nil**.

Lemma *concat\_map\_nil* :  $\forall \{A\} (p:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{concat } (\text{map } (\text{fun } x \Rightarrow []) \ p) = (@\text{nil } A).$

Proof.

```
induction p; auto.
```

Qed.

### 5.3.5 Facts about *Forall* and **existsb**

This is similar to the inverse of *Forall*; any element in the list must hold the specified relation if *Forall Rel* is true of the list.

Lemma *Forall\_In* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) (l:\text{list } A) \ a \ \text{Rel},$   
 $\text{In } a \ l \rightarrow \text{Forall } \text{Rel } l \rightarrow \text{Rel } a.$

Proof.

```
intros A l a Rel Hin Hfor. apply (Forall_forall Rel l); auto.
```

Qed.

In Coq, **existsb** is effectively the “or” to *Forall*’s “and” when reasoning about lists. If there does not exist a single element in the list where *f* is true, then  $(f \ a)$  must be false for all elements of the list.

Lemma *existsb\_false\_forall* :  $\forall \{A\} \ f \ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{existsb } f \ l = \text{false} \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a, \text{In } a \ l \rightarrow (f \ a) = \text{false}).$

Proof.

```
intros A f l H a Hin. destruct (f a) eqn:Hfa.
- exfalso. rewrite <- Bool.negb_true_iff in H. apply (Bool.eq_true_false_abs - H).
  rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff. apply existsb_exists.  $\exists$  a. split; auto.
- auto.
```

Qed.

Similarly to *Forall\_In*, this lemma is just another way of formalizing the definition of *Forall* that proves useful when dealing with *StronglySorted* lists.

Lemma *Forall\_cons\_iff* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \ \text{Rel } a \ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Forall } \text{Rel } (a::l) \leftrightarrow \text{Forall } \text{Rel } l \wedge \text{Rel } a.$

Proof.

```

intros A Rel a l. split.
- intro H. split.
  + rewrite Forall_forall in H. apply Forall_forall. intros x Hin.
    apply H. intuition.
  + apply Forall_inv in H. auto.
- intros []. apply Forall_cons; auto.
Qed.

```

If a relation holds for all elements of a list  $l$ , then the relation still holds if some elements are removed from the list.

**Lemma** *Forall\_remove* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } Rel \ a \ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Forall } Rel \ l \rightarrow \text{Forall } Rel \ (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ l).$

**Proof.**

```

intros A Aeq_dec Rel a l H. induction l.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. apply Forall_cons_iff in H. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
  + apply IHL. apply H.
  + apply Forall_cons_iff. split.
    × apply IHL. apply H.
    × apply H.

```

**Qed.**

This next lemma is particularly useful for relating *StronglySorted* lists to *Sorted* lists; if some comparator holds for all elements of  $p$ , then this can be converted to the *HdRel* proposition used by *Sorted*.

**Lemma** *Forall\_HdRel* :  $\forall \{X:\text{Type}\} \ c \ a \ (p:\text{list } X),$   
 $\text{Forall } (c \ a) \ p \rightarrow \text{HdRel } c \ a \ p.$

**Proof.**

```

intros X c a p H. destruct p.
- apply HdRel_nil.
- apply HdRel_cons. apply Forall_inv in H. auto.

```

**Qed.**

Lastly, if some property  $(c \ a)$  is true for all elements in a list  $p$ , and the elements of a second list  $g$  are all included in  $p$ , then the property is also true for the elements in  $g$ .

**Lemma** *Forall\_incl* :  $\forall \{X:\text{Type}\} \ (c:X \rightarrow X \rightarrow \text{Prop}) \ a \ (p \ g:\text{list } X),$   
 $\text{Forall } (c \ a) \ p \rightarrow \text{incl } g \ p \rightarrow \text{Forall } (c \ a) \ g.$

**Proof.**

```

intros X c a p g H H0. induction g.
- apply Forall_nil.
- rewrite Forall_forall in H. apply Forall_forall. intros x Hin.
  apply H. unfold incl in H0. apply H0. intuition.

```

**Qed.**



### 5.3.6 Facts about **remove**

There are surprisingly few lemmas about **remove** in the standard library, so in addition to those proven in other places, we opted to add quite a few simple facts about **remove**. First is that if an element is in a list after something has been removed, then clearly it was in the list before as well.

**Lemma** *In\_remove* :  $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ b \ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{In } a \ (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } b \ l) \rightarrow \text{In } a \ l.$

**Proof.**

```
intros A Aeq_dec a b l H. induction l as [|c l IHL].
- contradiction.
- destruct (Aeq_dec b c) eqn:Heq; simpl in H; rewrite Heq in H.
  + right. auto.
  + destruct H; [rewrite H; intuition | right; auto].
```

**Qed.**

Similarly to *Forall\_remove*, if a list was *StronglySorted* before something was removed then it is also *StronglySorted* after.

**Lemma** *StronglySorted\_remove* :  $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} \text{Aeq\_dec } \text{Rel } a \ (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{StronglySorted } \text{Rel } l \rightarrow \text{StronglySorted } \text{Rel } (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ l).$

**Proof.**

```
intros A Aeq_dec Rel a l H. induction l.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. apply StronglySorted_inv in H. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
  + apply IHL. apply H.
  + apply SSorted_cons.
    × apply IHL. apply H.
    × apply Forall_remove. apply H.
```

**Qed.**

If the item being removed from a list isn't in the list, then the list is equal with or without the remove.

**Lemma** *not\_In\_remove* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ (l : \text{list } A),$   
 $\neg \text{In } a \ l \rightarrow (\text{remove } \text{Aeq\_dec } a \ l) = l.$

**Proof.**

```
intros A Aeq_dec a l H. induction l.
- simpl. reflexivity.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
  + simpl. rewrite e in H. exfalso. apply H. intuition.
  + rewrite IHL. reflexivity. intro Hin. apply H. intuition.
```

**Qed.**

**remove** also distributes over **append**.

**Lemma** *remove\_distr\_app* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } x \ (l \ l':\text{list } A),$

$remove\ Aeq\_dec\ x\ (l\ ++\ l') = remove\ Aeq\_dec\ x\ l\ ++\ remove\ Aeq\_dec\ x\ l'.$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec x l l'. induction l; intros.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec x a).
  + apply IHL.
  + simpl. f_equal. apply IHL.
```

Qed.

More interestingly, if two lists were permutations before, they are also permutations after the same element has been removed from both lists.

**Lemma** *remove\_Permutation* :  $\forall (A:Type)\ Aeq\_dec\ a\ (l\ l':list\ A),$   
 $Permutation\ l\ l' \rightarrow$   
 $Permutation\ (remove\ Aeq\_dec\ a\ l)\ (remove\ Aeq\_dec\ a\ l').$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a l l' H. induction H.
- auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a x); auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a y); destruct (Aeq_dec a x); auto.
  apply perm_swap.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(remove Aeq_dec a l')); auto.
```

Qed.

**remove** is also commutative with itself.

**Lemma** *remove\_remove* :  $\forall \{A:Type\}\ Aeq\_dec\ (a\ b:A)\ p,$   
 $remove\ Aeq\_dec\ a\ (remove\ Aeq\_dec\ b\ p) =$   
 $remove\ Aeq\_dec\ b\ (remove\ Aeq\_dec\ a\ p).$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a b p. induction p as [|c]; simpl; auto.
destruct (Aeq_dec a b); destruct (Aeq_dec b c); destruct (Aeq_dec a c).
- auto.
- rewrite ← e0 in n. rewrite e in n. contradiction.
- rewrite ← e in n. rewrite e0 in n. contradiction.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a c); try contradiction.
  destruct (Aeq_dec b c); try contradiction. rewrite IHp. auto.
- rewrite e in n. rewrite e0 in n. contradiction.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec b c); try contradiction. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a c); try contradiction. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a c); try contradiction.
  destruct (Aeq_dec b c); try contradiction. rewrite IHp. auto.
```

Qed.

Lastly, if an element is being removed from a particular list twice, the inner **remove** is redundant and can be removed.

Lemma *remove\_pointless* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a:A) p q,$   
 $\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a p ++ q) =$   
 $\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a (p ++ q).$

Proof.

intros *A Aeq\_dec a p q*. induction *p*; auto. simpl. destruct (*Aeq\_dec a a0*) eqn:*Heq*.  
- apply *IHp*.  
- simpl. rewrite *Heq*. f\_equal. apply *IHp*.

Qed.

### 5.3.7 Facts about **nodup** and **NoDup**

Next up - the NoDup proposition and the closely related nodup function. The first lemma states that if there are no duplicates in a list, then two items in that list must not be equal.

Lemma *NoDup\_neq* :  $\forall \{X:\text{Type}\} (m : \text{list } X) a b,$   
 $\text{NoDup } (a :: b :: m) \rightarrow$   
 $a \neq b.$

Proof.

intros *X m a b Hdup*. apply *NoDup\_cons\_iff* in *Hdup* as [].  
apply *NoDup\_cons\_iff* in *H0* as []. intro. apply *H*. simpl. auto.

Qed.

In a similar vein as many of the other **remove** lemmas, if there were no duplicates in a list before the **remove** then there are still none after.

Lemma *NoDup\_remove* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{ Aeq\_dec } a (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{NoDup } l \rightarrow \text{NoDup } (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a l).$

Proof.

intros *A Aeq\_dec a l H*. induction *l*.  
- simpl. auto.  
- simpl. destruct (*Aeq\_dec a a0*).  
+ apply *IHL*. apply *NoDup\_cons\_iff* in *H*. intuition.  
+ apply *NoDup\_cons*.  
× apply *NoDup\_cons\_iff* in *H* as []. intro. apply *H*.  
apply (*In\_remove Aeq\_dec a0 a l H1*).  
× apply *IHL*. apply *NoDup\_cons\_iff* in *H*; intuition.

Qed.

Another lemma similar to *NoDup\_neq* is *NoDup\_forall\_neq*; if every element in a list is not equal to a certain *a*, and the list has no duplicates as is, then it is safe to add *a* to the list without creating duplicates.

Lemma *NoDup\_forall\_neq* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) a (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Forall } (\text{fun } b \Rightarrow a \neq b) l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{NoDup } l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{NoDup } (a :: l).$

Proof.

```

intros A a l Hf Hn. apply NoDup_cons.
- intro. induction l.
  + inversion H.
  + apply Forall_cons_iff in Hf as []. apply IHL.
    × apply H0.
    × apply NoDup_cons_iff in Hn. apply Hn.
    × simpl in H. destruct H; auto. rewrite H in H1. contradiction.
- auto.

```

Qed.

This lemma is really just a reformalization of *NoDup\_remove\_2*, which allows us to easily prove that some  $x$  is not in the preceding elements  $l1$  or the following elements  $l2$  when the whole list  $l$  has no duplicates.

Lemma *NoDup\_In\_split* :  $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} (x:A) l l1 l2,$   
 $l = l1 ++ x :: l2 \rightarrow$   
 $\text{NoDup } l \rightarrow$   
 $\neg \text{In } x l1 \wedge \neg \text{In } x l2.$

Proof.

```

intros A x l l1 l2 H H0. rewrite H in H0.
apply NoDup_remove_2 in H0. split; intro; intuition.

```

Qed.

Now some facts about the function **nodup**; if the **NoDup** predicate is already true about a certain list, then calling **nodup** on it changes nothing.

Lemma *no\_nodup\_NoDup* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{NoDup } l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{nodup Aeq\_dec } l = l.$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec l H. induction l.
- auto.
- simpl. apply NoDup_cons_iff in H as []. destruct (in_dec Aeq_dec a l).
  contradiction. f_equal. auto.

```

Qed.

If a list is sorted (with a transitive relation) before calling **nodup** on it, the list is also sorted after.

Lemma *Sorted\_nodup* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } \text{Rel } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Relations\_1.Transitive } \text{Rel} \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Sorted } \text{Rel } l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Sorted } \text{Rel } (\text{nodup Aeq\_dec } l).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec Rel l Ht H. apply Sorted_StronglySorted in H; auto.
apply StronglySorted_Sorted. induction l.

```

```

- auto.
- simpl. apply StronglySorted_inv in H as ||. destruct (in_dec Aeq_dec a l).
  + apply IHL. apply H.
  + apply SSorted_cons.
    × apply IHL. apply H.
    × rewrite Forall_forall in H0. apply Forall_forall. intros x Hin.
      apply H0. apply nodup_In in Hin. auto.

```

Qed.

And lastly, similarly to our other Permutation lemmas this far, if two lists were permutations of each other before **nodup** they are also permutations after.

This lemma was slightly more complex than previous Permutation lemmas, but the proof is still very similar. It is solved by induction on the Permutation hypothesis. The first and last cases are trivial, and the second case (where we must prove  $\text{Permutation } (x::l) (x::l')$ ) becomes simple with the use of *Permutation\_in*.

The last case (where we must show  $\text{Permutation } (x::y::l) (y::x::l)$ ) was slightly complicated by the fact that destructing *in\_dec* gives us a hypothesis like  $\text{In } x (y::l)$ , which seems useless in reasoning about the other list at first. However, by also destructing whether or not *x* and *y* are equal, we can easily prove this case as well

Lemma *Permutation\_nodup* :  $\forall A \text{ Aeq\_dec } (l \ m : \text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Permutation } l \ m \rightarrow \text{Permutation } (\text{nodup } \text{Aeq\_dec } l) (\text{nodup } \text{Aeq\_dec } m).$

Proof.

```

intros. induction H.
- auto.
- simpl. destruct (in_dec Aeq_dec x l).
  + apply Permutation_in with (l' := l') in i; auto. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
    auto.
  + assert ( $\sim \text{In } x \ l'$ ). intro. apply n. apply Permutation_in with (l' := l) in H0;
auto.
  apply Permutation_sym; auto. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
  apply perm_skip. auto.
- destruct (in_dec Aeq_dec y (x::l)). destruct i.
  + rewrite H. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec y y); try contradiction. destruct in_dec.
    auto. apply perm_skip. auto.
  + simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec x y). destruct in_dec; destruct (Aeq_dec y x);
    try (symmetry in e; contradiction). rewrite e in i. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
    auto. assert ( $\sim \text{In } y \ l$ ). intro; apply n; rewrite e; auto.
    destruct in_dec; try contradiction. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
    destruct in_dec; destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
    auto. apply perm_skip. auto.
  + simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec x y). destruct in_dec. destruct (Aeq_dec y x);
    try (symmetry in e; contradiction). rewrite e0. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
    auto. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).

```

```

    assert (~ In y l). intro; apply n0; rewrite e; auto. destruct in_dec; try
contradiction.
    rewrite e0. apply perm_skip; auto. assert (~ In y l). intro; apply n; intuition.
    destruct in_dec; try contradiction. destruct in_dec; destruct (Aeq_dec y x);
    try (symmetry in e; contradiction). auto. apply perm_swap.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup Aeq_dec l')); auto.
Qed.

```

### 5.3.8 Facts about **partition**

The final function in the standard library we found it useful to prove facts about is **partition**. First, we show the relation between **partition** and *filter*: filtering a list gives you a result that is equal to the first list **partition** would return. This lemma is proven one way, and then reformalized to be more useful in later proofs.

Lemma *partition\_filter\_fst*  $\{X\}$   $p$   $l$  :

$$fst (partition p l) = @filter X p l.$$

Proof.

```

induction l; simpl.
- trivial.
- rewrite ← IHL.
  destruct (partition p l); simpl.
  destruct (p a); now simpl.

```

Qed.

Lemma *partition\_filter\_fst'* :  $\forall \{X\} p (l t f : list X),$   
 $partition p l = (t, f) \rightarrow$   
 $t = @filter X p l .$

Proof.

```

intros X p l t f H.
rewrite ← partition_filter_fst.
now rewrite H.

```

Qed.

We would like to be able to state a similar fact about the second list returned by **partition**, but clearly these are all the elements “thrown out” by *filter*. Instead, we first create a simple definition for negating a function, and prove two quick facts about the relation between some  $p$  and  $neg p$ .

Definition *neg*  $\{X:Type\} := fun (f:X \rightarrow bool) \Rightarrow fun (a:X) \Rightarrow (negb (f a)).$

Lemma *neg\_true\_false* :  $\forall \{X\} (p:X \rightarrow bool) (a:X),$   
 $(p a) = true \leftrightarrow neg p a = false.$

Proof.

```

intros X p a. unfold neg. split; intro.
- rewrite H. auto.

```

```

- destruct (p a); intuition.
Qed.
Lemma neg_false_true :  $\forall \{X\} (p:X \rightarrow \text{bool}) (a:X),$ 
  (p a) = false  $\leftrightarrow$  neg p a = true.
Proof.
  intros X p a. unfold neg. split; intro.
  - rewrite H. auto.
  - destruct (p a); intuition.
Qed.

```

With the addition of this *neg* proposition, we can now prove two lemmas relating the second **partition** list and *filter* in the same way we proved the lemmas about the first **partition** list.

```

Lemma partition_filter_snd {X} p l :
  snd (partition p l) = @filter X (neg p) l.
Proof.
  induction l; simpl.
  - reflexivity.
  - rewrite  $\leftarrow$  IHL.
    destruct (partition p l); simpl.
    destruct (p a) eqn:Hp.
    + simpl. apply neg_true_false in Hp. rewrite Hp; auto.
    + simpl. apply neg_false_true in Hp. rewrite Hp; auto.
Qed.

```

```

Lemma partition_filter_snd' :  $\forall \{X\} p (l\ t\ f : \text{list } X),$ 
  partition p l = (t, f)  $\rightarrow$ 
  f = @filter X (neg p) l.
Proof.
  intros X p l t f H.
  rewrite  $\leftarrow$  partition_filter_snd.
  now rewrite H.
Qed.

```

These lemmas about **partition** and *filter* are now put to use in two important lemmas about **partition**. If some list *l* is partitioned into two lists (*t*, *f*), then every element in *t* must return true for the filtering predicate and every element in *f* must return false.

```

Lemma partfst_true :  $\forall X p (l\ t\ f : \text{list } X),$ 
  partition p l = (t, f)  $\rightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall a, \text{In } a\ t \rightarrow p\ a = \text{true}$ ).
Proof.
  intros X p l t f Hpart a Hin.
  assert (Hf: t = filter p l).
  - now apply partition_filterfst' with f.

```

```

- assert (Hass := filter_In p a l).
  apply Hass.
  now rewrite ← Hf.

```

Qed.

Lemma *part\_snd\_false* :  $\forall X p (x \ t \ f : \text{list } X),$   
 $\text{partition } p \ x = (t, f) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall a, \text{In } a \ f \rightarrow p \ a = \text{false}).$

Proof.

```

intros X p l t f Hpart a Hin.
assert (Hf: f = filter (neg p) l).
- now apply partition_filter_snd' with t.
- assert (Hass := filter_In (neg p) a l).
  rewrite ← neg_false_true in Hass.
  apply Hass.
  now rewrite ← Hf.

```

Qed.

Next is a rather obvious but useful lemma, which states that if a list  $p$  was split into  $(l, r)$  then appending these lists back together results in a list that is a permutation of the original.

Lemma *partition\_Permutation* :  $\forall \{A:\text{Type}\} f (p \ l \ r : \text{list } A),$   
 $\text{partition } f \ p = (l, r) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Permutation } p \ (l ++ r).$

Proof.

```

intros A f p. induction p; intros.
- simpl in H. inversion H. auto.
- simpl in H. destruct (partition f p). destruct (f a); inversion H.
  + simpl. apply perm_skip. apply IHp. f_equal. auto.
  + apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(a::l1 ++ l)). apply perm_skip.
    apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(l++l1)). apply IHp. f_equal.
    auto. apply Permutation_app_comm. apply Permutation_app_comm with (l:=(a::l1)).

```

Qed.

The last and hardest fact about **partition** states that if the list being partitioned was already sorted, then the resulting two lists will also be sorted. This seems simple, as **partition** iterates through the elements in order and maintains the order in its children, but was surprisingly difficult to prove.

After performing induction, the next step was to destruct  $(f \ a)$ , to see which of the two lists the induction element would end up in. In both cases, the list that *doesn't* receive the new element is already clearly sorted by the induction hypothesis, but proving the other one is sorted is slightly harder.

By using *Forall\_HdRel* (defined earlier), we reduced the problem in both cases to only having to show that the new element holds the relation  $c$  on all elements of the list it was



consed onto. After some manipulation and the use of `partition_Permutation` and `Forall_incl`, this follows from the fact that we know the new element holds the relation on all elements of the original list  $p$ , and therefore also holds it on the elements of the partitioned list.

Lemma `part_Sorted` :  $\forall \{X:\text{Type}\} (c:X \rightarrow X \rightarrow \text{Prop}) f p,$

*Relations\_1.Transitive*  $c \rightarrow$

*Sorted*  $c p \rightarrow$

$\forall l r, \text{partition } f p = (l, r) \rightarrow$

*Sorted*  $c l \wedge \text{Sorted } c r.$

Proof.

`intros X c f p Htran Hsort. induction p; intros.`

`- simpl in H. inversion H. auto.`

`- assert (H0:=H); auto. simpl in H. destruct (partition f p) as [g d].`

`destruct (f a); inversion H.`

`+ assert (Forall (c a) g  $\wedge$  Sorted c g  $\wedge$  Sorted c r  $\rightarrow$  Sorted c (a::g)  $\wedge$  Sorted c r).`

`× intros H4. split. apply Sorted_cons. apply H4. apply Forall_HdRel. apply`

`H4. apply H4.`

`× apply H1. split.`

`- apply Sorted_StronglySorted in Hsort; auto. apply StronglySorted_inv in Hsort`

`as [|].`

`apply (Forall_incl _ _ _ H5). apply partition_Permutation in H0.`

`rewrite  $\leftarrow$  H2 in H0. simpl in H0. apply Permutation_cons_inv in H0.`

`apply Permutation_incl in H0 as [|]. unfold incl. unfold incl in H6.`

`intros a0 Hin. apply H6. intuition.`

`- apply IHp. apply Sorted_inv in Hsort; apply Hsort. f_equal. auto.`

`+ assert (Forall (c a) d  $\wedge$  Sorted c l  $\wedge$  Sorted c d  $\rightarrow$  Sorted c l  $\wedge$  Sorted c (a::d)).`

`× intros H4. split. apply H4. apply Sorted_cons. apply H4. apply Forall_HdRel.`

`apply H4.`

`× apply H1. split.`

`- apply Sorted_StronglySorted in Hsort; auto. apply StronglySorted_inv in Hsort`

`as [|].`

`apply (Forall_incl _ _ _ H5). apply partition_Permutation in H0.`

`rewrite  $\leftarrow$  H3 in H0. simpl in H0. apply Permutation_trans with (l'':=(a::d++l))`

`in H0.`

`apply Permutation_cons_inv in H0. apply Permutation_trans with (l'':=(l++d))`

`in H0.`

`apply Permutation_incl in H0 as [|]. unfold incl. unfold incl in H6.`

`intros a0 Hin. apply H6. intuition. apply Permutation_app_comm.`

`apply Permutation_app_comm with (l'':=(a::d)).`

`- apply IHp. apply Sorted_inv in Hsort; apply Hsort. f_equal. auto.`

Qed.

## 5.4 New Functions over Lists

In order to easily perform the operations we need on lists, we defined three major list functions of our own, each with their own proofs. These generalized list functions all help to make it much easier to deal with our polynomial and monomial lists later in the development.

### 5.4.1 Distributing two Lists: *distribute*

The first and most basic of the three is *distribute*. Similarly to the “FOIL” technique learned in middle school for multiplying two polynomials, this function serves to create every combination of one element from each list. It is done concisely with the use of higher order functions below.

**Definition**  $distribute \{A\} (l \ m : list \ (list \ A)) : list \ (list \ A) :=$   
 $concat \ (map \ (fun \ a:(list \ A) \Rightarrow (map \ (app \ a) \ l)) \ m).$

The *distribute* function will play a larger role later, mostly as a part of our polynomial multiplication function. For now, however, there are only two very simple lemmas to be proven, both stating that distributing **nil** over a list results in **nil**.

**Lemma**  $distribute\_nil : \forall \{A:Type\} \ (p:list \ (list \ A)),$   
 $distribute \ [] \ p = [].$

**Proof.**

```
intros A p. induction p.  
- auto.  
- unfold distribute in *. simpl in *. auto.
```

**Qed.**

**Lemma**  $distribute\_nil\_r : \forall \{A:Type\} \ (p:list \ (list \ A)),$   
 $distribute \ p \ [] = [].$

**Proof.**

```
intros A p. induction p.  
- auto.  
- unfold distribute in *. simpl in *. auto.
```

**Qed.**

### 5.4.2 Cancelling out Repeated Elements: **nodup\_cancel**

The next list function, and possibly the most prolific function in our entire development, is **nodup\_cancel**. Similarly to the standard library **nodup** function, **nodup\_cancel** takes a list that may or may not have duplicates in it and returns a list without duplicates.

The difference between ours and the standard function is that rather than just removing all duplicates and leaving one of each element, the elements in a **nodup\_cancel** list cancel out in pairs. For example, the list  $[1;1;1]$  would become  $[1]$ , whereas  $[1;1;1;1]$  would become  $[]$ .

This is implemented with the *count\_occ* function and **remove**, and is largely the reason for needing so many lemmas about those two functions. If there is an *even* number of occurrences

of an element  $a$  in the original list ( $a::l$ ), which implies there is an *odd* number of occurrences of this element in  $l$ , then all instances are removed. On the other hand, if there is an *odd* number of occurrences in the original list, one occurrence is kept, and the rest are removed.

By calling `nodup_cancel` recursively on  $xs$  before calling `remove`, Coq is easily able to determine that  $xs$  is the decreasing argument, removing the need for a more complicated definition with “fuel”.

```
Fixpoint nodup_cancel {A} Aeq_dec (l : list A) : list A :=
  match l with
  | [] => []
  | x::xs =>
    let count := (count_occ Aeq_dec xs x) in
    let xs' := (remove Aeq_dec x (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec xs)) in
    if (even count) then x::xs' else xs'
  end.
```

Now onto lemmas. To begin with, there are a few facts true of `nodup` that are also true of `nodup_cancel`, which are useful in many proofs. `nodup_cancel_in` is the same as the standard library’s `nodup_in`, with one important difference: this implication is *not* bidirectional. Because even parity elements are removed completely, not all elements in  $l$  are guaranteed to be in `nodup_cancel l`.

`NoDup_nodup_cancel` is much simpler, and effectively exactly the same as `NoDup_nodup`.

In these proofs, and most others from this point on, the shape will be very similar to the proof of the corresponding `nodup` proof. The main difference is that, instead of destructing `in_dec` like one would for `nodup`, we destruct the evenness of `count_occ`, as that is what drives the main if statement of the function.

Lemma `nodup_cancel_in` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } a (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{In } a (\text{nodup\_cancel } \text{Aeq\_dec } l) \rightarrow \text{In } a l.$

Proof.

```
intros A Aeq_dec a l H. induction l as [|b l IHL].
- contradiction.
- simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec a b).
  + rewrite e. intuition.
  + right. apply IHL. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec l b)).
    × simpl in H. destruct H. rewrite H in n. contradiction.
    apply In_remove in H. auto.
    × apply In_remove in H. auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma `NoDup_nodup_cancel` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{NoDup } (\text{nodup\_cancel } \text{Aeq\_dec } l).$

Proof.

```
induction l as [|a l' Hrec]; simpl.
- constructor.
```

```

- destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec l' a)); simpl.
+ apply NoDup_cons; [apply remove_In | apply NoDup_remove; auto].
+ apply NoDup_remove; auto.

```

Qed.

Although not standard library lemmas, the `no_nodup_NoDup` and `Sorted_nodup` facts we proved earlier in this file are also both true of `nodup_cancel`, and proven in almost the same way.

Lemma `no_nodup_cancel_NoDup` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{NoDup } l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } l = l.$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec l H. induction l.
- auto.
- simpl. apply NoDup_cons_iff in H as []. assert (count_occ Aeq_dec l a = 0).
+ apply count_occ_not_In. auto.
+ rewrite H1. simpl. f_equal. rewrite not_In_remove. auto. intro.
  apply nodup_cancel_in in H2. apply H. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma `Sorted_nodup_cancel` :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } \text{Rel } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{Relations\_1.Transitive Rel} \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Sorted Rel } l \rightarrow$   
 $\text{Sorted Rel } (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } l).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec Rel l Ht H. apply Sorted_StronglySorted in H; auto.
apply StronglySorted_Sorted. induction l.
- auto.
- simpl. apply StronglySorted_inv in H as []. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec l a)).
+ apply SSorted_cons.
  × apply StronglySorted_remove. apply IHl. apply H.
  × apply Forall_remove. apply Forall_forall. rewrite Forall_forall in H0.
    intros x Hin. apply H0. apply nodup_cancel_in in Hin. auto.
+ apply StronglySorted_remove. apply IHl. apply H.

```

Qed.

An interesting side effect of the “cancelling” behavior of this function is that while the number of occurrences of an item may change after calling `nodup_cancel`, the evenness of the count never will. If an element was odd before there will be one occurrence, and if it was even before there will be none.

Lemma `count_occ_nodup_cancel` :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} p (a:A),$   
 $\text{even } (\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p) a) =$   
 $\text{even } (\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p a).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p a. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl.
destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec p b)) eqn:Hb.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec b a).
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove. rewrite e in Hb. repeat rewrite even_succ.
    rewrite ← negb_odd in Hb. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in Hb. rewrite Hb. auto.
  + rewrite count_occ_neg_remove; auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec b a).
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove. rewrite e in Hb. repeat rewrite even_succ.
    rewrite ← negb_odd in Hb. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in Hb. rewrite Hb. auto.
  + rewrite count_occ_neg_remove; auto.
Qed.

```

*Permutation\_nodup* was challenging to prove before, and this version for *nodup\_cancel* faces the same problems. The first and fourth cases are easy, and the second isn't too bad after using *count\_occ\_Permutation*. The third case faces the same problems as before, but requires some extra work when transitioning from reasoning about *count\_occ (x::l) y* to *count\_occ (y::l) x*.

This is accomplished by using *even\_succ*, *negb\_odd*, and *negb\_true\_iff*. In this way, we can convert something saying *even (S n) = true* to *even n = false*.

Lemma *nodup\_cancel\_Permutation* :  $\forall (A:\text{Type}) \text{Aeq\_dec } (l \text{ } l':\text{list } A),$   
*Permutation l l' →*  
*Permutation (nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec l) (nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec l').*

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec l l' H. induction H.
- auto.
- simpl. destruct even eqn:Hevn.
  + rewrite (count_occ_Permutation _ _ _ _ H) in Hevn. rewrite Hevn.
    apply perm_skip. apply remove_Permutation. apply IHPermutation.
  + rewrite (count_occ_Permutation _ _ _ _ H) in Hevn. rewrite Hevn.
    apply remove_Permutation. apply IHPermutation.
- simpl. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec l x)) eqn:Hevx;
  destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec l y)) eqn:Hevy; destruct (Aeq_dec x y).
  + rewrite even_succ. rewrite ← negb_odd in Hevy. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in
    Hevy.
    rewrite Hevy. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (rewrite e in n; contradiction).
    rewrite even_succ. rewrite ← negb_odd in Hevx. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in
    Hevx.
    rewrite Hevx. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try contradiction.
    destruct (Aeq_dec x y); try contradiction. rewrite remove_remove. auto.
  + rewrite Hevy. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
    destruct (Aeq_dec x y); try contradiction. rewrite Hevx.
    rewrite remove_remove. apply perm_swap.
  + rewrite ← e in Hevy. rewrite Hevy in Hevx. inversion Hevx.

```

```

+ rewrite Hevy. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
  rewrite Hevx. apply perm_skip. rewrite remove_remove. auto.
+ rewrite e in Hevx. rewrite Hevx in Hevy. inversion Hevy.
+ rewrite Hevy. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
  rewrite Hevx. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec x y); try contradiction.
  apply perm_skip. rewrite remove_remove. auto.
+ rewrite even_succ. rewrite ← negb_odd in Hevy. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in
Hevy.
  rewrite Hevy. symmetry in e. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try contradiction.
  rewrite even_succ. rewrite ← negb_odd in Hevx. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in
Hevx.
  rewrite Hevx. rewrite e. auto.
+ rewrite Hevy. destruct (Aeq_dec y x); try (symmetry in e; contradiction).
  rewrite Hevx. rewrite remove_remove. auto.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel Aeq_dec l')); auto.
Qed.

```

As mentioned earlier, in the original definition of the function, it was helpful to reverse the order of **remove** and the recursive call to **nodup\_cancel**. This is possible because these operations are associative, which is proven below.

**Lemma** *nodup\_cancel\_remove\_assoc* :  $\forall \{A\} \text{ Aeq\_dec } (a:A) \ p,$   
 $\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p) =$   
 $\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ p).$

**Proof.**

```

intros A Aeq_dec a p. induction p.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. destruct even eqn:Hevn.
  + simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
    × rewrite ← e. rewrite not_In_remove; auto. apply remove_In.
    × simpl. rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. rewrite Hevn.
      f_equal. rewrite ← IHp. rewrite remove_remove. auto.
  + destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
    × rewrite ← e. rewrite not_In_remove; auto. apply remove_In.
    × simpl. rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. rewrite Hevn.
      rewrite remove_remove. rewrite ← IHp. auto.

```

**Qed.**

The entire point of defining **nodup\_cancel** was so that repeated elements in a list cancel out; clearly then, if an entire list appears twice it will cancel itself out. This proof would be much easier if the order of **remove** and **nodup\_cancel** was swapped, but the above proof of the two being associative makes it easier to manage.

**Lemma** *nodup\_cancel\_self* :  $\forall \{A\} \text{ Aeq\_dec } (l:\text{list } A),$   
 $\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (l++l) = [].$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p. induction p.
- auto.
- simpl. destruct even eqn:Hevn.
  + rewrite count_occ_app in Hevn. destruct (count_occ Aeq_dec p a) eqn:Hx.
    × simpl in Hevn. destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
      rewrite Hx in Hevn. inversion Hevn.
    × simpl in Hevn. destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
      rewrite Hx in Hevn. rewrite add_comm in Hevn.
      simpl in Hevn. destruct (plus n n) eqn:Help. inversion Hevn.
      replace (plus n n) with (plus 0 (2*n)) in Help.
      pose (even_add_mul_2 0 n). pose (even_succ n0). rewrite ← Help in e1.
      rewrite e0 in e1. simpl in e1. apply even_spec in Hevn. symmetry in e1.
      apply odd_spec in e1. apply (Even_Odd_False - Hevn) in e1. inversion e1.
      simpl. auto.
  + clear Hevn. rewrite nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. rewrite remove_distr_app.
    simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
    rewrite ← remove_distr_app. rewrite ← nodup_cancel_remove_assoc.
    rewrite IHp. auto.

```

Qed.

Next up is a useful fact about `ln` that results from `nodup_cancel`. Because when there's an even number of an element they all get removed, we can say that there will not be any in the resulting list.

Lemma `not_in_nodup_cancel` :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (m:A) p,$   
 $\text{even } (\text{count\_occ } Aeq\_dec \text{ } p \text{ } m) = \text{true} \rightarrow$   
 $\neg \text{In } m (\text{nodup\_cancel } Aeq\_dec \text{ } p).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec m p H. induction p.
- simpl. auto.
- intro. simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec a m).
  + simpl in H0. rewrite even_succ in H. rewrite ← negb_even in H.
    rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in H. rewrite ← e in H. rewrite H in H0.
    rewrite e in H0. apply remove_In in H0. inversion H0.
  + apply IHp; auto. simpl in H0. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec p a)).
    × destruct H0; try contradiction. apply In_remove in H0. auto.
    × apply In_remove in H0. auto.

```

Qed.

Similarly to the above lemma, because `a` will already be removed from `p` by `nodup_cancel`, whether or not a `remove` is added doesn't make a difference.

Lemma `nodup_extra_remove` :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a:A) p,$   
 $\text{even } (\text{count\_occ } Aeq\_dec \text{ } p \text{ } a) = \text{true} \rightarrow$

```

nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p =
  nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (remove Aeq_dec a p).

```

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a p H. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl.
destruct (Aeq_dec a b).
- rewrite e in H. simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec b b); try contradiction.
  rewrite even_succ in H. rewrite ← negb_even in H. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in
H.
  rewrite H. rewrite nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. rewrite e. auto.
- simpl. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec p b)) eqn:Hev.
  + rewrite count_occ_neg_remove; auto. rewrite Hev. f_equal.
    rewrite IHp. auto. simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec);
    try (symmetry in e; contradiction). auto.
  + rewrite count_occ_neg_remove; auto. rewrite Hev. f_equal.
    apply IHp. simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec b a);
    try (symmetry in e; contradiction). auto.

```

Qed.

Lastly, one of the toughest `nodup_cancel` lemmas. Similarly to *remove\_pointless*, if `nodup_cancel` is going to be applied later, there is no need for it to be applied twice. This lemma proves to be very useful when proving that two different polynomials are equal, because, as we will see later, there are often repeated calls to `nodup_cancel` inside one another. This lemma makes it significantly easier to deal with, as we can remove the redundant `nodup_cancels`.

This proof proved to be challenging, mostly because it is hard to reason about the parity of the same element in two different lists. In the proof, we begin with induction over  $p$ , and then move to destructing the count of  $a$  in each list. The first case follows easily from the two even hypotheses, *count\_occ\_app*, and a couple other lemmas. The second case is almost exactly the same, except  $a$  is removed by `nodup_cancel` and never makes it out front, so the call to *perm\_skip* is removed.

The third case, where  $a$  appears an odd number of times in  $p$  and an even number of times in  $q$ , is slightly different, but still solved relatively easily with the use of *nodup\_extra\_remove*. The fourth case is by far the hardest. We begin by asserting that, since the count of  $a$  in  $q$  is odd, there must be at least one, and therefore we can rewrite with *In\_split* to get  $q$  into the form of  $l1 ++ a ++ l2$ . We then assert that, since the count of  $a$  in  $q$  is odd, the count in  $l1 ++ l2$ , or  $q$  with one  $a$  removed, must surely be even. These facts, combined with *remove\_distr\_app*, *count\_occ\_app*, and *nodup\_cancel\_remove\_assoc*, allow us to slowly but surely work  $a$  out to the front and eliminate it with *perm\_skip*. All that is left to do at that point is to perform similar steps in the induction hypothesis, so that both *IHp* and our goal are in terms of  $l1$  and  $l2$ . *IHp* is then used to finish the proof.

**Lemma** *nodup\_cancel\_pointless* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p \ q : \text{list } A),$   
*Permutation* (*nodup\_cancel* *Aeq\_dec* (*nodup\_cancel* *Aeq\_dec*  $p ++ q$ ))  
(*nodup\_cancel* *Aeq\_dec* ( $p ++ q$ )).



Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p q. induction p; auto. destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec p a))
eqn:Hevp;
destruct (even (count_occ Aeq_dec q a)) eqn:Hevq.
- simpl. rewrite Hevp. simpl. rewrite count_occ_app, count_occ_remove. simpl.
  rewrite count_occ_app, even_add, Hevp, Hevq. simpl. apply perm_skip.
  rewrite nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. rewrite remove_pointless.
  rewrite ← nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. apply remove_permutation. apply IHp.
- simpl. rewrite Hevp. simpl. rewrite count_occ_app, count_occ_remove. simpl.
  rewrite count_occ_app, even_add, Hevp, Hevq. simpl.
  rewrite nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. rewrite remove_pointless.
  rewrite ← nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. apply remove_permutation. apply IHp.
- simpl. rewrite Hevp. rewrite count_occ_app, even_add, Hevp, Hevq. simpl.
  rewrite (nodup_extra_remove a).
  + rewrite remove_pointless. rewrite ← nodup_cancel_remove_assoc.
    apply remove_permutation. apply IHp.
  + rewrite count_occ_app. rewrite even_add. rewrite count_occ_remove.
    rewrite Hevq. auto.
- assert (count_occ Aeq_dec q a > 0). destruct (count_occ _ q _).
  inversion Hevq. apply gt_Sn_O. apply count_occ_In in H.
  apply in_split in H as [l1 [l2 H]]. rewrite H. simpl nodup_cancel at 2.
  rewrite Hevp. simpl app. rewrite H in IHp. simpl nodup_cancel at 3.
  rewrite count_occ_app. rewrite even_add. rewrite Hevp. rewrite ← H at 2.
  rewrite Hevq. simpl. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (nodup_cancel
    Aeq_dec (a :: remove Aeq_dec a (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p) ++ l1 ++ l2))).
  + apply nodup_cancel_permutation. rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_sym.
    rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_middle with (l2 := l2) (l1 := (remove
      Aeq_dec a (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p) ++ l1)).
  + assert (even (count_occ Aeq_dec (l1 ++ l2) a) = true).
    rewrite H in Hevq. rewrite count_occ_app in Hevq. simpl in Hevq.
    destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction. rewrite plus_comm in Hevq.
    rewrite plus_Sn_m in Hevq. rewrite even_succ in Hevq.
    rewrite ← negb_even in Hevq. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in Hevq.
    rewrite count_occ_app. symmetry. rewrite plus_comm. auto.
  simpl. rewrite count_occ_app. rewrite count_occ_remove. simpl.
  replace (even _) with true. apply perm_skip.
  rewrite (nodup_cancel_remove_assoc _ _ (p ++ l1 ++ a :: l2)).
  repeat rewrite remove_distr_app. simpl; destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
  rewrite nodup_cancel_remove_assoc. rewrite remove_pointless.
  repeat rewrite ← remove_distr_app. repeat rewrite ← nodup_cancel_remove_assoc.
  apply Permutation_trans with (l'' := (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (a :: p ++ l1 ++ l2)))
in IHp.

```

```

  apply Permutation_sym in IHp.
  apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (a :: nodup_cancel
    Aeq_dec p ++ l1 ++ l2))) in IHp.
  simpl in IHp. rewrite count_occ_app, even_add, Hevp in IHp.
  rewrite H0 in IHp. simpl in IHp.
  rewrite count_occ_app, even_add, count_occ_nodup_cancel, Hevp, H0 in IHp.
  simpl in IHp. apply Permutation_sym. apply IHp.
  × apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_sym.
    rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_middle with
      (l1 := (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p) ++ l1).
  × apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_sym.
    rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_middle with (l1 := (p ++ l1)).

```

Qed.

This lemma is simply a reformalization of the above for convenience, which follows simply because of *Permutation\_app\_comm*.

**Lemma** *nodup\_cancel\_pointless\_r* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p \ q : \text{list } A),$   
*Permutation*  
 (nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec (p ++ nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec q))  
 (nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec (p ++ q)).

**Proof.**

```

  intros A Aeq_dec p q. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (
    nodup_cancel Aeq_dec q ++ p))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_app_comm.
  apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (nodup_cancel
    Aeq_dec (q ++ p))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_app_comm. apply Permutation_sym.
  apply nodup_cancel_pointless.

```

Qed.

## 5.5 Comparing Parity of Lists: *parity\_match*

**Definition** *parity\_match* {A} Aeq\_dec (l m : list A) : Prop :=  
 $\forall x, \text{even } (\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec l } x) = \text{even } (\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec m } x).$

**Lemma** *even\_nodup\_cancel* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p : \text{list } A),$   
 $(\forall x, \text{even } (\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec p } x) = \text{true}) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall x, \neg \text{In } x (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec p})).$

**Proof.**

```

  intros A Aeq_dec p H m. intro. induction p.
  - inversion H0.
  - simpl in *. pose (H m) as H1. symmetry in H1. destruct (Aeq_dec a m).

```

+ symmetry in  $H1$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow e$  in  $H1$ . rewrite  $even\_succ$  in  $H1$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow negb\_even$  in  $H1$ .  
 rewrite  $Bool.negb\_true\_iff$  in  $H1$ . rewrite  $H1$  in  $H0$ . rewrite  $e$  in  $H0$ .  
 apply  $remove\_In$  in  $H0$ . inversion  $H0$ .  
 + destruct ( $even (count\_occ Aeq\_dec p a)$ ).  
 × destruct  $H0$ ; try contradiction. apply  $In\_remove$  in  $H0$ . symmetry in  $H1$ .  
 apply  $not\_in\_nodup\_cancel$  in  $H1$ . contradiction.  
 × apply  $In\_remove$  in  $H0$ . symmetry in  $H1$ . apply  $not\_in\_nodup\_cancel$  in  $H1$ .  
 contradiction.

Qed.

Lemma  $parity\_match\_empty : \forall \{A Aeq\_dec\} (q:list A),$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec [] q \rightarrow$   
 $Permutation [] (nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec q).$

Proof.

intros  $A Aeq\_dec q H$ . unfold  $parity\_match$  in  $H$ . simpl in  $H$ .  
 symmetry in  $H$ . pose ( $even\_nodup\_cancel q H$ ). apply  $nothing\_in\_empty$  in  $n$ .  
 rewrite  $n$ . auto.

Qed.

Lemma  $parity\_match\_refl : \forall \{A Aeq\_dec\} (l:list A),$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec l l.$

Proof.

intros  $A Aeq\_dec l$ . unfold  $parity\_match$ . auto.

Qed.

Lemma  $parity\_match\_sym : \forall \{A Aeq\_dec\} (l m:list A),$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec l m \leftrightarrow parity\_match Aeq\_dec m l.$

Proof.

intros  $l m$ . unfold  $parity\_match$ . split; intros  $H x$ ; auto.

Qed.

Lemma  $parity\_match\_trans : \forall \{A Aeq\_dec\} (p q r:list A),$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec p q \rightarrow$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec q r \rightarrow$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec p r.$

Proof.

intros  $A Aeq\_dec p q r H H0$ . unfold  $parity\_match$  in \*. intros  $x$ .  
 rewrite  $H$ . rewrite  $H0$ . auto.

Qed.

Hint Resolve  $parity\_match\_refl parity\_match\_sym parity\_match\_trans$ .

Lemma  $parity\_match\_cons : \forall \{A Aeq\_dec\} (a:A) l1 l2,$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec (a::l1) (a::l2) \leftrightarrow$   
 $parity\_match Aeq\_dec l1 l2.$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a l1 l2. unfold parity_match. split; intros H x.
- pose (H x). symmetry in e. simpl in e. destruct (Aeq_dec a x); auto.
  repeat rewrite even_succ in e. repeat rewrite ← negb_even in e.
  apply Bool.negb_sym in e. rewrite Bool.negb_involutive in e. auto.
- simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a x); auto.
  repeat rewrite even_succ. repeat rewrite ← negb_even.
  apply Bool.negb_sym. rewrite Bool.negb_involutive. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_double* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a:A) l,$   
*parity\_match* Aeq\_dec (a::a::l) l.

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a l. unfold parity_match. intros x. simpl.
destruct (Aeq_dec a x).
- rewrite even_succ. rewrite odd_succ. auto.
- auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_cons\_swap* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a:A) l1 l2,$   
*parity\_match* Aeq\_dec (a::l1) l2  $\rightarrow$   
*parity\_match* Aeq\_dec l1 (a::l2).

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a l1 l2 H. apply (parity_match_cons a) in H.
apply parity_match_sym in H. apply parity_match_trans with (r:=l1) in H.
apply parity_match_sym in H. auto. apply parity_match_double.

```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_In* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a:A) l1 l2,$   
*even* (count\_occ Aeq\_dec l1 a) = true  $\rightarrow$   
*parity\_match* Aeq\_dec (a::l1) l2  $\rightarrow$   
*In* a l2.

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a l1 l2 H H0. apply parity_match_cons_swap in H0.
rewrite H0 in H. simpl in H. destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
rewrite even_succ in H. rewrite ← negb_even in H. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in H.
assert (count_occ Aeq_dec l2 a > 0). destruct count_occ. inversion H.
apply gt_Sn_O. apply count_occ_In in H1. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_parity\_match* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p q:\text{list } A),$   
*Permutation* p q  $\rightarrow$  *parity\_match* Aeq\_dec p q.

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p q H. induction H.
- auto.
- apply parity_match_cons. auto.

```

```

- repeat apply parity_match_cons_swap. unfold parity_match. intros x0.
  simpl. destruct Aeq_dec; destruct Aeq_dec;
  repeat (rewrite even_succ; rewrite odd_succ); auto.
- apply parity_match_trans with (q:=l'); auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_nodup\_cancel\_Permutation* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p \ q:\text{list } A),$   
*parity\_match* *Aeq\_dec* *p* *q*  $\rightarrow$   
*Permutation* (*nodup\_cancel* *Aeq\_dec* *p*) (*nodup\_cancel* *Aeq\_dec* *q*).

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p q H. generalize dependent q. induction p; induction q; intros.
- auto.
- simpl nodup_cancel at 1. apply parity_match_empty. auto.
- simpl nodup_cancel at 2. apply Permutation_sym. apply parity_match_empty.
  apply parity_match_sym. auto.
- clear IHq. destruct (Aeq_dec a a0).
  + rewrite e. simpl. rewrite e in H. apply parity_match_cons in H.
    destruct even eqn:Hev; rewrite H in Hev; rewrite Hev.
    × apply perm_skip. apply remove_Permutation. auto.
    × apply remove_Permutation. auto.
  + simpl nodup_cancel at 1. destruct even eqn:Hev.
    × assert (Hev' := Hev). apply parity_match_In with (l2 := (a0 :: q)) in Hev; auto.
    destruct Hev. symmetry in H0. contradiction. apply In_split in H0 as [l1 | l2
H0]].

```

*H0*]].

```

rewrite H0. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (
  nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (a :: l2 ++ a0 :: l1))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
rewrite app_comm_cons. apply (Permutation_app_comm).
simpl. rewrite H0 in H. apply parity_match_trans with (r := (a :: l2 ++ a0 :: l1))
in H.

```

```

apply parity_match_cons in H. rewrite H in Hev'. rewrite Hev'.
apply perm_skip. apply remove_Permutation. apply Permutation_sym.
apply IHp. auto. rewrite app_comm_cons. apply Permutation_parity_match.
apply Permutation_app_comm.
× apply parity_match_cons_swap in H. rewrite H in Hev. assert (Hev2 := Hev).
rewrite count_occ_Permutation with (l' := (a :: q ++ [a0])) in Hev. simpl in Hev.
destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction. rewrite even_succ in Hev.
rewrite ← negb_even in Hev. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in Hev.
rewrite ← (not_In_remove _ Aeq_dec a).
assert (∀ l, remove Aeq_dec a (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (l)) =
  remove Aeq_dec a (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec (a :: l))).
intros l. simpl. destruct (even (count_occ _ l a)).
simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a a); try contradiction.
rewrite (not_In_remove _ _ (remove _ _ _)). auto. apply remove_In.

```

```

      rewrite (not_In_remove _ _ (remove _ _)). auto. apply remove_In.
    rewrite (H0 (a0::q)). apply remove_Permutation. apply IHp. auto.
    apply not_in_nodup_cancel. rewrite count_occ_Permutation with (l' := (a0::q))
in Hev.
    auto. replace (a0::q) with ([a0]++q); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
    apply perm_skip. replace (a0::q) with ([a0]++q); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
Qed.

```

## 5.6 Combining nodup\_cancel and Other Functions

### 5.6.1 Using nodup\_cancel over **map**

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} p (a:A) f,$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p \ a \leq \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f \ p) \ (f \ a).$

Proof.

```

  intros A Aeq_dec p a f. induction p. auto. simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. simpl. apply le_n_S. auto.
- destruct Aeq_dec; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_sub* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) p,$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f \ (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ p)) \ (f \ a) =$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f \ p) \ (f \ a) - \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p \ a.$

Proof.

```

  intros A Aeq_dec f a p. induction p; auto. simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. destruct Aeq_dec;
  try contradiction. simpl. rewrite ← e. auto.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
  + destruct Aeq_dec. symmetry in e0; contradiction. rewrite IHp.
    rewrite sub_succ_l. auto. apply count_occ_map_lt.
  + destruct Aeq_dec. symmetry in e; contradiction. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_neq\_remove* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) p \ x,$   
 $x \neq (f \ a) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f \ (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ p)) \ x =$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f \ p) \ x.$

Proof.

```

  intros. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl. destruct (Aeq_dec a b).
- destruct Aeq_dec. rewrite ← e in e0. symmetry in e0. contradiction.
  auto.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *f\_equal\_sum\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) b p,$   
 $b \neq a \rightarrow (f a) = (f b) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p b +$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p a \leq$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f p) (f a).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec f a b p Hne Hfe. induction p as [|c]; auto. simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite Hfe.
  destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. simpl. apply le_n_S.
  rewrite ← Hfe. auto.
- destruct Aeq_dec.
  + rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite plus_comm.
    simpl. rewrite plus_comm. apply le_n_S. auto.
  + destruct Aeq_dec.
    × apply le_S. auto.
    × auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_nodup\_map\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} p f (a:A),$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p) a \leq$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p)) (f a).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p f a. induction p as [|b]; auto. simpl. destruct even eqn:Hev.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
  + rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. apply le_n_S. auto.
    rewrite count_occ_remove. apply le_0_l.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. rewrite not_In_remove.
    destruct Aeq_dec; firstorder. apply not_in_nodup_cancel; auto.
- destruct (Aeq_dec b a) eqn:Hba.
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove. apply le_0_l.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. destruct (Aeq_dec (f b) (f a)) eqn:Hfba.
    × rewrite ← e. rewrite count_occ_map_sub. rewrite e. apply le_add_le_sub_l.
      apply f_equal_sum_lt; auto.
    × rewrite count_occ_map_neq_remove; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *nodup\_cancel\_map* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p:\text{list } A) f,$   
*Permutation*  
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p)))$   
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (\text{map } f p)).$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p f. apply parity_nodup_cancel_Permutation. unfold parity_match.
intros x. induction p; auto. simpl. destruct (even (count_occ - p a)) eqn:Hev.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.

```

```

+ repeat rewrite even_succ. repeat rewrite ← negb_even. rewrite not_In_remove.
  rewrite IHp. auto. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
+ rewrite not_In_remove. apply IHp. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
+ rewrite ← e. rewrite count_occ_map_sub. rewrite even_sub. rewrite ← e in
IHp.
  rewrite IHp. rewrite count_occ_nodup_cancel. rewrite Hev. rewrite even_succ.
  rewrite ← negb_even. destruct (even (count_occ - (map f p) -)); auto.
  apply count_occ_nodup_map_lt.
+ rewrite count_occ_map_neq_remove; auto.
Qed.

```

## 5.7 Using nodup\_cancel over concat map

Lemma *n\_le\_1* :  $\forall n,$   
 $n \leq 1 \rightarrow n = 0 \vee n = 1.$

Proof.

```
intros n H. induction n; firstorder.
```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_sub\_not\_in* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) p,$   
 $\forall x, \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (f \ a) \ x = 0 \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ p))) \ x =$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ p)) \ x.$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec f a p x H. induction p as [|b]; auto. simpl.
rewrite count_occ_app. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e in H. rewrite H. firstorder.
- simpl. rewrite count_occ_app. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_concat\_map\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} p (a:A) f x,$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (f \ a) \ x = 1 \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p \ a \leq \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ p)) \ x.$

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p a f x H. induction p. auto. simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_app. rewrite H. simpl. firstorder.
- rewrite count_occ_app. induction (count_occ Aeq_dec (f a0) x); firstorder.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_sub\_in* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) p,$   
 $\forall x, \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (f \ a) \ x = 1 \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ (\text{remove Aeq\_dec } a \ p))) \ x =$   
 $\text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ p)) \ x - \text{count\_occ Aeq\_dec } p \ a.$



Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec f a p x H. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite count_occ_app.
  rewrite e in H. rewrite H. simpl. rewrite ← e. auto.
- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec. symmetry in e. contradiction.
  repeat rewrite count_occ_app. rewrite IHp. rewrite add_sub_assoc. auto.
  apply count_occ_concat_map_lt; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *f\_equal\_concat\_sum\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} f (a:A) b p x,$

```

b ≠ a →
(∀ x, NoDup (f x)) →
count_occ Aeq_dec (f a) x = 1 →
count_occ Aeq_dec (f b) x = 1 →
count_occ Aeq_dec p b +
count_occ Aeq_dec p a ≤
count_occ Aeq_dec (concat (map f p)) x.

```

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec f a b p x Hne Hnd Hfa Hfb. induction p as [|c|]; auto. simpl.
destruct Aeq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct Aeq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite count_occ_app.
  firstorder.
- destruct Aeq_dec.
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_app. firstorder.
  + rewrite count_occ_app. pose (Hnd c). rewrite (NoDup_count_occ Aeq_dec) in n1.
    pose (n1 x). apply n_le_1 in l. clear n1. destruct l; firstorder.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_nodup\_concat\_map\_lt* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} p f (a:A) x,$

```

(∀ x, NoDup (f x)) →
count_occ Aeq_dec (f a) x = 1 →
count_occ Aeq_dec (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p) a ≤
count_occ Aeq_dec (concat (map f (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p))) x.

```

Proof.

intros A Aeq\_dec p f a x Hn H. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl. destruct even  
eqn:Hev.

```

- simpl. destruct Aeq_dec.
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove, count_occ_app. rewrite H. firstorder.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. rewrite not_In_remove.
    rewrite count_occ_app. firstorder. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
- destruct (Aeq_dec b a) eqn:Hba.
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove. firstorder.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. assert (Hn1:=(Hn b)).
    rewrite (NoDup_count_occ Aeq_dec) in Hn1. assert (Hn2:=(Hn1 x)).

```

```

clear Hn1. apply n_le_1 in Hn2. destruct Hn2.
× rewrite count_occ_map_sub_not_in; auto.
× apply (count_occ_map_sub_in - - (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p)) in H0 as H1.
  rewrite H1. apply le_add_le_sub_l. apply f_equal_concat_sum_lt; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *nodup\_cancel\_concat\_map* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (p:\text{list } A) f,$   
 $(\forall x, \text{NoDup } (f \ x)) \rightarrow$   
*Permutation*  
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } p))))$   
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (\text{concat } (\text{map } f \ p)))$ .

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec p f H. apply parity_nodup_cancel_Permutation. unfold parity_match.
intros x. induction p; auto. simpl. destruct (even (count_occ - p a)) eqn:Hev.
- simpl. repeat rewrite count_occ_app. repeat rewrite even_add. rewrite not_In_remove.
  rewrite IHp. auto. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
- assert (H0:=(H a)). rewrite (NoDup_count_occ Aeq_dec) in H0.
  assert (H1:=(H0 x)). clear H0. apply n_le_1 in H1. rewrite count_occ_app.
  rewrite even_add. destruct H1.
+ apply (count_occ_map_sub_not_in - - (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p)) in H0 as H1.
  rewrite H0, H1, IHp. simpl.
  destruct (even (count_occ - (concat (map f p)) x)); auto.
+ apply (count_occ_map_sub_in - - (nodup_cancel Aeq_dec p)) in H0 as H1.
  rewrite H0, H1, even_sub, IHp. simpl. rewrite count_occ_nodup_cancel. rewrite

```

*Hev.*

```

destruct (even (count_occ - (concat (map f p)) x)); auto.
apply count_occ_nodup_concat_map_lt; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *nodup\_cancel\_app\_Permutation* :  $\forall \{A \text{ Aeq\_dec}\} (a \ b \ c \ d:\text{list } A),$   
*Permutation*  $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } a) (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } b) \rightarrow$   
*Permutation*  $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } c) (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } d) \rightarrow$   
*Permutation*  $(\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (a ++ c)) (\text{nodup\_cancel Aeq\_dec } (b ++ d))$ .

Proof.

```

intros A Aeq_dec a b c d H H0. rewrite ← (nodup_cancel_pointless a),
← (nodup_cancel_pointless b), ← (nodup_cancel_pointless_r - c),
← (nodup_cancel_pointless_r - d). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
apply Permutation_app; auto.

```

Qed.

# Chapter 6

## Library B\_Unification.poly

```
Require Import Arith.
Require Import List.
Import ListNotations.
Require Import FunctionalExtensionality.
Require Import Sorting.
Require Import Permutation.
Import Nat.

Require Export list_util.
Require Export terms.
```

### 6.1 Monomials and Polynomials

#### 6.1.1 Data Type Definitions

A monomial is simply a list of variables, with variables as defined in terms.v.

**Definition** *mono* := list var.

**Definition** *mono\_eq\_dec* := (list\_eq\_dec Nat.eq\_dec).

A polynomial, then, is a list of monomials.

**Definition** *poly* := list mono.

#### 6.1.2 Comparisons of monomials and polynomials

**Definition** *mono\_cmp* := lex compare.

**Definition** *mono\_lt* m n := mono\_cmp m n = Lt.

### 6.1.3 Stronger Definitions

Because as far as Coq is concerned any list of natural numbers is a monomial, it is necessary to define a few more predicates about monomials and polynomials to ensure our desired properties hold. Using these in proofs will prevent any random list from being used as a monomial or polynomial.

Monomials are simply sorted lists of natural numbers.

**Definition** *is\_mono* ( $m : \text{mono}$ ) : **Prop** := *Sorted lt m*.

Polynomials are sorted lists of lists, where all of the lists in the polynomial are monomials.

**Definition** *is\_poly* ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : **Prop** :=  
*Sorted mono\_lt p*  $\wedge \forall m, \text{In } m \text{ } p \rightarrow \text{is\_mono } m$ .

**Hint** *Unfold is\_mono is\_poly*.

**Hint** *Resolve NoDup\_cons NoDup\_nil Sorted\_cons*.

**Definition** *vars* ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : *list var* :=  
*nodup var\_eq\_dec (concat p)*.

**Hint** *Unfold vars*.

**Lemma** *NoDup\_vars* :  $\forall (p : \text{poly}),$   
*NoDup (vars p)*.

**Proof.**

*intros p. unfold vars. apply NoDup\_nodup.*

**Qed.**

**Lemma** *in\_mono\_in\_vars* :  $\forall x \text{ } p,$   
 $(\forall m : \text{mono}, \text{In } m \text{ } p \rightarrow \neg \text{In } x \text{ } m) \leftrightarrow \neg \text{In } x \text{ } (\text{vars } p)$ .

**Proof.**

*intros x p. split.*  
*- intros H. induction p.*  
*+ simpl. auto.*  
*+ unfold not in \*. intro. apply IHp.*  
*× intros m Hin. apply H. intuition.*  
*× unfold vars in \*. apply nodup\_In in H0. apply nodup\_In. simpl in H0.*  
*apply in\_app\_or in H0. destruct H0.*  
*- exfalso. apply (H a). intuition. auto.*  
*- auto.*  
*- intros H m Hin Hin'. apply H. clear H. induction p.*  
*+ inversion Hin.*  
*+ unfold vars in \*. rewrite nodup\_In. rewrite nodup\_In in IHp. simpl.*  
*apply in\_or\_app. destruct Hin.*  
*× left. rewrite H. auto.*  
*× auto.*

**Qed.**

There are a few useful things we can prove about these definitions too. First, every element in a monomial is guaranteed to be less than the elements after it.

**Lemma *mono\_order*** :  $\forall x y m,$   
 $is\_mono (x :: y :: m) \rightarrow$   
 $x < y.$

**Proof.**

```
unfold is_mono.
intros x y m H.
apply Sorted_inv in H as [].
apply HdRel_inv in H0.
apply H0.
```

**Qed.**

Similarly, if  $x :: m$  is a monomial, then  $m$  is also a monomial.

**Lemma *mono\_cons*** :  $\forall x m,$   
 $is\_mono (x :: m) \rightarrow$   
 $is\_mono m.$

**Proof.**

```
unfold is_mono.
intros x m H. apply Sorted_inv in H as []. apply H.
```

**Qed.**

The same properties hold for *is\_poly* as well; any list in a polynomial is guaranteed to be less than the lists after it.

**Lemma *poly\_order*** :  $\forall m n p,$   
 $is\_poly (m :: n :: p) \rightarrow$   
 $mono\_lt m n.$

**Proof.**

```
unfold is_poly.
intros.
destruct H.
apply Sorted_inv in H as [].
apply HdRel_inv in H1.
apply H1.
```

**Qed.**

And if  $m :: p$  is a polynomial, we know both that  $p$  is a polynomial and that  $m$  is a monomial.

**Lemma *poly\_cons*** :  $\forall m p,$   
 $is\_poly (m :: p) \rightarrow$   
 $is\_poly p \wedge is\_mono m.$

**Proof.**

```
unfold is_poly.
intros.
```

```

destruct H.
apply Sorted_inv in H as [].
split.
- split.
  + apply H.
  + intros. apply H0, in_cons, H2.
- apply H0, in_eq.
Qed.

```

Lastly, for completeness, nil is both a polynomial and monomial.

```

Lemma nil_is_mono :
  is_mono [].

```

```

Proof.
  unfold is_mono. auto.
Qed.

```

```

Lemma nil_is_poly :
  is_poly [].

```

```

Proof.
  unfold is_poly. split.
  - auto.
  - intro; contradiction.
Qed.

```

```

Lemma one_is_poly :
  is_poly [[]].

```

```

Proof.
  unfold is_poly. split.
  - auto.
  - intro. intro. simpl in H. destruct H.
    + rewrite ← H. apply nil_is_mono.
    + inversion H.
Qed.

```

```

Lemma var_is_poly : ∀ x,
  is_poly [[x]].

```

```

Proof.
  intros x. unfold is_poly. split.
  - apply Sorted_cons; auto.
  - intros m H. simpl in H; destruct H; inversion H.
    unfold is_mono. auto.
Qed.

```

```

Lemma no_vars_is_ground : ∀ p,
  is_poly p →
  vars p = [] →

```

```

  p = [] ∨ p = [[]].
Proof.
  intros p H H0. induction p.
  - auto.
  - induction a.
    + destruct IHp.
      × apply poly_cons in H. apply H.
      × unfold vars in H0. simpl in H0. apply H0.
      × rewrite H1. auto.
      × rewrite H1 in H. unfold is_poly in H. destruct H. inversion H.
        inversion H6. inversion H8.
    + unfold vars in H0. simpl in H0. destruct in_dec in H0.
      × rewrite ← nodup_In in i. rewrite H0 in i. inversion i.
      × inversion H0.
Qed.
Hint Resolve mono_order mono_cons poly_order poly_cons nil_is_mono nil_is_poly
var_is_poly one_is_poly.

```

## 6.2 Functions over Monomials and Polynomials

```

Module Import VarSort := NatSort.
Require Import Orders.
Module MonoOrder <: TotalLeBool.
  Definition t := mono.
  Definition leb m n :=
    match mono_cmp m n with
    | Lt ⇒ true
    | Eq ⇒ true
    | Gt ⇒ false
    end.
  Infix "<=m" := leb (at level 35).
  Lemma leb_total : ∀ m n, (m ≤m n = true) ∨ (n ≤m m = true).
  Proof.
    intros n m. unfold "<=m". destruct (mono_cmp n m) eqn:Hcomp; auto.
    unfold mono_cmp in *. apply lex_rev_lt_gt in Hcomp. rewrite Hcomp. auto.
  Qed.
End MonoOrder.

Module Import MonoSort := Sort MonoOrder.
Lemma Permutation_MonoSort_r : ∀ p q,
  Permutation p q ↔ Permutation p (sort q).
Proof.

```

```

intros p q. split; intro H.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=q). apply H. apply Permuted_sort.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(sort q)). apply H. apply Permutation_sym.
  apply Permuted_sort.
Qed.

Lemma Permutation_MonoSort_l :  $\forall p q$ ,
  Permutation p q  $\leftrightarrow$  Permutation (sort p) q.
Proof.
  intros p q. split; intro H.
  - apply Permutation_sym. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  Permutation_MonoSort_r.
    apply Permutation_sym. auto.
  - apply Permutation_sym. rewrite Permutation_MonoSort_r.
    apply Permutation_sym. auto.
Qed.

Lemma lt_Transitive :
  Relations_1.Transitive lt.
Proof.
  unfold Relations_1.Transitive. intros. apply lt_trans with (m:=y); auto.
Qed.

Lemma VarOrder_Transitive :
  Relations_1.Transitive (fun x y : nat  $\Rightarrow$  is_true (NatOrder.leb x y)).
Proof.
  unfold Relations_1.Transitive, is_true.
  induction x, y, z; intros; try reflexivity; simpl in *.
  - inversion H.
  - inversion H.
  - inversion H0.
  - apply IHx with (y:=y); auto.
Qed.

Lemma MonoOrder_Transitive :
  Relations_1.Transitive (fun x y : list nat  $\Rightarrow$  is_true (MonoOrder.leb x y)).
Proof.
  unfold Relations_1.Transitive, is_true, MonoOrder.leb, mono_cmp.
  induction x, y, z; intros; try reflexivity; simpl in *.
  - inversion H.
  - inversion H.
  - inversion H0.
  - destruct (a ?= n) eqn:Han.
    + apply compare_eq_iff in Han. rewrite Han. destruct (n ?= n0) eqn:Hn0.
       $\times$  apply (IHx - - H H0).
       $\times$  reflexivity.

```



```

    × inversion H0.
+ destruct (n ?= n0) eqn:Hn0.
    × apply compare_eq_iff in Hn0. rewrite ← Hn0. rewrite Han. reflexivity.
    × apply compare_lt_iff in Han. apply compare_lt_iff in Hn0.
      apply (lt_trans a n n0 Han) in Hn0. apply compare_lt_iff in Hn0.
      rewrite Hn0. reflexivity.
    × inversion H0.
+ inversion H.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mono\_lt\_Transitive* : *Relations\_1.Transitive mono\_lt*.

Proof.

```

  unfold Relations_1.Transitive, is_true, mono_lt, mono_cmp.
  induction x, y, z; intros; try reflexivity; simpl in *.
- inversion H.
- inversion H0.
- inversion H0.
- inversion H.
- inversion H0.
- destruct (a ?= n0) eqn:Han0.
  + apply compare_eq_iff in Han0. rewrite Han0 in H. destruct (n ?= n0) eqn:Hn0.
    × rewrite compare_antisym in Hn0. unfold CompOpp in Hn0.
      destruct (n0?=n); try inversion Hn0. apply (IHx _ _ H H0).
    × rewrite compare_antisym in Hn0. unfold CompOpp in Hn0.
      destruct (n0?=n); try inversion Hn0. inversion H.
    × inversion H0.
  + auto.
+ destruct (n ?= n0) eqn:Hnn0.
  × apply compare_eq_iff in Hnn0. rewrite Hnn0 in H. rewrite Han0 in H.
    inversion H.
  × apply compare_lt_iff in Hnn0. apply compare_gt_iff in Han0.
    apply lt_trans with (n:=n) in Han0; auto. apply compare_lt_iff in Han0.
    rewrite compare_antisym in Han0. unfold CompOpp in Han0.
    destruct (a?=n); try inversion Han0. inversion H.
  × inversion H0.

```

Qed.

Lemma *HdRel\_le\_lt* :  $\forall a m,$

*HdRel* (fun n m  $\Rightarrow$  is\_true (leb n m)) a m  $\wedge$  NoDup (a::m)  $\rightarrow$  *HdRel* lt a m.

Proof.

```

  intros a m []. remember (fun n m  $\Rightarrow$  is_true (leb n m)) as le.
  destruct m.
- apply HdRel_nil.
- apply HdRel_cons. apply HdRel_inv in H.

```

```

    apply (NoDup_neq _ a n) in H0; intuition. rewrite Heql in H.
    unfold is_true in H. apply leb_le in H. destruct (a ?= n) eqn:Hcomp.
    + apply compare_eq_iff in Hcomp. contradiction.
    + apply compare_lt_iff in Hcomp. apply Hcomp.
    + apply compare_gt_iff in Hcomp. apply leb_correct_conv in Hcomp.
      apply leb_correct in H. rewrite H in Hcomp. inversion Hcomp.

```

Qed.

Lemma VarSort\_Sorted :  $\forall (m : \text{mono}),$

$\text{Sorted} (\text{fun } n \ m \Rightarrow \text{is\_true} (\text{leb } n \ m)) \ m \wedge \text{NoDup } m \rightarrow \text{Sorted } lt \ m.$

Proof.

```

    intros m []. remember (fun n m => is_true (leb n m)) as le.
    induction m.
    - apply Sorted_nil.
    - apply Sorted_inv in H. apply Sorted_cons.
      + apply IHm.
      × apply H.
      × apply NoDup_cons_iff in H0. apply H0.
    + apply HdRel_le_lt. split.
      × rewrite <- Heql. apply H.
      × apply H0.

```

Qed.

Lemma Sorted\_VarSorted :  $\forall (m : \text{mono}),$

$\text{Sorted } lt \ m \rightarrow$

$\text{Sorted} (\text{fun } n \ m \Rightarrow \text{is\_true} (\text{leb } n \ m)) \ m.$

Proof.

```

    intros m H. induction H.
    - apply Sorted_nil.
    - apply Sorted_cons.
      + apply IHSorted.
      + destruct l.
        × apply HdRel_nil.
        × apply HdRel_cons. apply HdRel_inv in H0. apply lt_le_incl in H0.
          apply leb_le in H0. apply H0.

```

Qed.

Lemma In\_sorted :  $\forall a \ l,$

$\text{In } a \ l \leftrightarrow \text{In } a \ (\text{sort } l).$

Proof.

```

    intros a l. pose (MonoSort.Permuted_sort l). split; intros Hin.
    - apply (Permutation_in _ p Hin).
    - apply (Permutation_in' (Logic.eq_refl a) p). auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *HdRel\_mono\_le\_lt* :  $\forall a p,$   
 $HdRel (\text{fun } n m \Rightarrow is\_true (MonoOrder.leb\ n\ m))\ a\ p \wedge NoDup\ (a::p) \rightarrow$   
 $HdRel\ mono\_lt\ a\ p.$

Proof.

```

intros a p []. remember (fun n m => is_true (MonoOrder.leb n m)) as le.
destruct p.
- apply HdRel_nil.
- apply HdRel_cons. apply HdRel_inv in H.
  apply (NoDup_neq - a l) in H0; intuition. rewrite Heql in H.
  unfold is_true in H. unfold MonoOrder.leb in H. unfold mono_lt.
  destruct (mono_cmp a l) eqn:Hcomp.
  + apply lex_eq in Hcomp. contradiction.
  + reflexivity.
  + inversion H.

```

Qed.

Lemma *MonoSort\_Sorted* :  $\forall (p : poly),$   
 $Sorted (\text{fun } n m \Rightarrow is\_true (MonoOrder.leb\ n\ m))\ p \wedge NoDup\ p \rightarrow$   
 $Sorted\ mono\_lt\ p.$

Proof.

```

intros p []. remember (fun n m => is_true (MonoOrder.leb n m)) as le.
induction p.
- apply Sorted_nil.
- apply Sorted_inv in H. apply Sorted_cons.
  + apply IHp.
    × apply H.
    × apply NoDup_cons_iff in H0. apply H0.
  + apply HdRel_mono_le_lt. split.
    × rewrite <- Heql. apply H.
    × apply H0.

```

Qed.

Lemma *Sorted\_MonoSorted* :  $\forall (p : poly),$   
 $Sorted\ mono\_lt\ p \rightarrow$   
 $Sorted (\text{fun } n m \Rightarrow is\_true (MonoOrder.leb\ n\ m))\ p.$

Proof.

```

intros p H. induction H.
- apply Sorted_nil.
- apply Sorted_cons.
  + apply IHSorted.
  + destruct l.
    × apply HdRel_nil.
    × apply HdRel_cons. apply HdRel_inv in H0. unfold MonoOrder.leb.
      rewrite H0. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *NoDup\_MonoSorted* :  $\forall (p : \text{poly}),$   
    *Sorted mono\_lt p*  $\rightarrow$   
    *NoDup p*.

Proof.

    intros *p H*. apply *Sorted\_StronglySorted* in *H*.  
    - induction *p*.  
        + auto.  
        + apply *StronglySorted\_inv* in *H* as *||*. apply *NoDup\_forall\_neq*.  
             $\times$  apply *Forall\_forall*. intros *x Hin*. rewrite *Forall\_forall* in *H0*.  
            pose (*lex\_neq* ' *a x*). destruct *a0*. apply *H1* in *H0*; auto.  
             $\times$  apply *IHp*. apply *H*.  
    - apply *mono\_lt\_Transitive*.

Qed.

Lemma *NoDup\_VarSorted* :  $\forall (m : \text{mono}),$   
    *Sorted lt m*  $\rightarrow$  *NoDup m*.

Proof.

    intros *p H*. apply *Sorted\_StronglySorted* in *H*.  
    - induction *p*.  
        + auto.  
        + apply *StronglySorted\_inv* in *H* as *||*. apply *NoDup\_forall\_neq*.  
             $\times$  apply *Forall\_forall*. intros *x Hin*. rewrite *Forall\_forall* in *H0*.  
            apply *lt\_neq*. apply *H0*. apply *Hin*.  
             $\times$  apply *IHp*. apply *H*.  
    - apply *lt\_Transitive*.

Qed.

Lemma *NoDup\_VarSort* :  $\forall (m : \text{mono}),$   
    *NoDup m*  $\rightarrow$  *NoDup (VarSort.sort m)*.

Proof.

    intros *m Hdup*. pose (*VarSort.Permuted\_sort m*).  
    apply (*Permutation\_NoDup p Hdup*).

Qed.

Lemma *NoDup\_MonoSort* :  $\forall (p : \text{poly}),$   
    *NoDup p*  $\rightarrow$  *NoDup (MonoSort.sort p)*.

Proof.

    intros *p Hdup*. pose (*MonoSort.Permuted\_sort p*).  
    apply (*Permutation\_NoDup p0 Hdup*).

Qed.

Definition *make\_mono* (*l* : list nat) : mono :=  
    *VarSort.sort (nodup var\_eq\_dec l)*.

Definition *make\_poly* (*l* : list mono) : poly :=

$\text{MonoSort.sort (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (map make\_mono l))}.$

**Lemma**  $\text{make\_mono\_is\_mono} : \forall m,$   
 $\text{is\_mono (make\_mono m)}.$

**Proof.**  
 $\text{intros } m. \text{unfold is\_mono, make\_mono. apply VarSort\_Sorted. split.}$   
 $+ \text{apply VarSort.LocallySorted\_sort.}$   
 $+ \text{apply NoDup\_VarSort. apply NoDup\_nodup.}$

**Qed.**

**Lemma**  $\text{make\_poly\_is\_poly} : \forall p,$   
 $\text{is\_poly (make\_poly p)}.$

**Proof.**  
 $\text{intros } p. \text{unfold is\_poly, make\_poly. split.}$   
 $- \text{apply MonoSort\_Sorted. split.}$   
 $+ \text{apply MonoSort.LocallySorted\_sort.}$   
 $+ \text{apply NoDup\_MonoSort. apply NoDup\_nodup\_cancel.}$   
 $- \text{intros } m \text{ } Hm. \text{apply In\_sorted in } Hm. \text{apply nodup\_cancel\_in in } Hm.$   
 $\text{apply in\_map\_iff in } Hm. \text{destruct } Hm. \text{destruct } H. \text{rewrite } \leftarrow H.$   
 $\text{apply make\_mono\_is\_mono.}$

**Qed.**

**Hint**  $\text{Resolve make\_poly\_is\_poly make\_mono\_is\_mono.}$

**Lemma**  $\text{make\_mono\_In} : \forall x \text{ } m,$   
 $\text{In } x \text{ (make\_mono m)} \leftrightarrow \text{In } x \text{ } m.$

**Proof.**  
 $\text{intros } x \text{ } m. \text{split; intro } H.$   
 $- \text{unfold make\_mono in } H. \text{pose (VarSort.Permuted\_sort (nodup var\_eq\_dec m)).}$   
 $\text{apply Permutation\_sym in } p. \text{apply (Permutation\_in \_ p) in } H. \text{apply nodup\_In in } H. \text{auto.}$   
 $- \text{unfold make\_mono. pose (VarSort.Permuted\_sort (nodup var\_eq\_dec m)).}$   
 $\text{apply Permutation\_in with (l := (nodup var\_eq\_dec m)); auto. apply nodup\_In. auto.}$

**Qed.**

**Lemma**  $\text{remove\_is\_mono} : \forall x \text{ } m,$   
 $\text{is\_mono } m \rightarrow$   
 $\text{is\_mono (remove var\_eq\_dec } x \text{ } m).$

**Proof.**  
 $\text{intros } x \text{ } m \text{ } H. \text{unfold is\_mono in } *. \text{apply StronglySorted\_Sorted.}$   
 $\text{apply StronglySorted\_remove. apply Sorted\_StronglySorted in } H. \text{auto.}$   
 $\text{apply lt\_Transitive.}$

**Qed.**

**Definition**  $\text{addPP (p q : poly) : poly :=}$   
 $\text{make\_poly (p ++ q).}$

**Lemma**  $\text{In\_distribute} : \forall (l \text{ } m : \text{poly}) \text{ } a,$

$In\ a\ (vars\ (distribute\ l\ m)) \rightarrow$   
 $In\ a\ (vars\ l) \vee In\ a\ (vars\ m).$

Proof.

intros  $l\ m\ a\ H$ . unfold *distribute*, *vars* in  $H$ . apply *nodup\_In* in  $H$ .  
 apply *In\_concat\_exists* in  $H$ . destruct  $H$  as  $[ll]$ .  
 apply *In\_concat\_exists* in  $H$ . destruct  $H$  as  $[ll1]$ .  
 apply *in\_map\_iff* in  $H$ . destruct  $H$  as  $[x]$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow H$  in  $H1$ .  
 apply *in\_map\_iff* in  $H1$ . destruct  $H1$  as  $[x0]$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow H1$  in  $H0$ .  
 apply *in\_app\_iff* in  $H0$ . destruct  $H0$ .  
 - right. apply *nodup\_In*. apply *In\_concat\_exists*.  $\exists x$ . auto.  
 - left. apply *nodup\_In*. apply *In\_concat\_exists*.  $\exists x0$ . auto.

Qed.

Definition *mulPP* ( $p\ q : poly$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*make\_poly* (*distribute*  $p\ q$ ).

Definition *mulMP* ( $p : poly$ ) ( $m : mono$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*map* (*app*  $m$ )  $p$ .

Definition *mulPP'* ( $p\ q : poly$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP*  $p$ )  $q$ )).

Definition *mulMP'* ( $p : poly$ ) ( $m : mono$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*map* *make\_mono* (*map* (*app*  $m$ )  $p$ ).

Definition *mulPP''* ( $p\ q : poly$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP'*  $p$ )  $q$ )).

Definition *mulMP''* ( $p : poly$ ) ( $m : mono$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*make\_poly* (*map* (*app*  $m$ )  $p$ ).

Definition *mulPP'''* ( $p\ q : poly$ ) :  $poly :=$   
*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP''*  $p$ )  $q$ )).

Lemma *mulPP\_mulPP'* :  $\forall (p\ q : poly),$   
*mulPP*  $p\ q = mulPP'$   $p\ q$ .

Proof.

intros  $p\ q$ . unfold *mulPP*, *mulPP'*. induction  $q$ .  
 - auto.  
 - simpl. unfold *distribute*. simpl. unfold *mulMP*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP'''\_refold* :  $\forall p\ q,$   
*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP''*  $p$ )  $q$ )) =  
*mulPP'''*  $p\ q$ .

Proof.

auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP''\_refold* :  $\forall p\ q,$

*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP'* *p*) *q*)) =  
*mulPP''* *p* *q*.

Proof.

auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP'\_refold* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
*make\_poly* (*concat* (*map* (*mulMP* *p*) *q*)) =  
*mulPP'* *p* *q*.

Proof.

auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_refold* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
*make\_poly* (*p* ++ *q*) = *addPP* *p* *q*.

Proof.

auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_is\_poly* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
*is\_poly* (*addPP* *p* *q*).

Proof.

intros *p* *q*. apply *make\_poly\_is\_poly*.

Qed.

Lemma *leb\_both\_eq* :  $\forall x y$ ,  
*is\_true* (*MonoOrder.leb* *x* *y*)  $\rightarrow$   
*is\_true* (*MonoOrder.leb* *y* *x*)  $\rightarrow$   
*x* = *y*.

Proof.

intros *x* *y* *H* *H0*. unfold *is\_true*, *MonoOrder.leb* in \*.  
destruct (*mono\_cmp* *y* *x*) eqn:*Hyx*; destruct (*mono\_cmp* *x* *y*) eqn:*Hxy*;  
unfold *mono\_cmp* in \*;  
try (apply *lex\_rev\_lt\_gt* in *Hxy*; rewrite *Hxy* in *Hyx*; inversion *Hyx*);  
try (apply *lex\_rev\_lt\_gt* in *Hyx*; rewrite *Hxy* in *Hyx*; inversion *Hyx*);  
try inversion *H*; try inversion *H0*.  
apply *lex\_eq* in *Hxy*; auto.

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_Sorted\_mono\_eq* :  $\forall (m n : \text{mono})$ ,  
*Permutation* *m* *n*  $\rightarrow$   
*Sorted* ( $\text{fun } n \ m \Rightarrow \text{is\_true } (\text{leb } n \ m)$ ) *m*  $\rightarrow$   
*Sorted* ( $\text{fun } n \ m \Rightarrow \text{is\_true } (\text{leb } n \ m)$ ) *n*  $\rightarrow$   
*m* = *n*.

Proof.

intros *m* *n* *Hp* *Hsl* *Hsm*. generalize dependent *n*.

```

induction m; induction n; intros.
- reflexivity.
- apply Permutation_nil in Hp. auto.
- apply Permutation_sym, Permutation_nil in Hp. auto.
- clear IHn. apply Permutation_incl in Hp as Hp'. destruct Hp'.
  destruct (a ?= a0) eqn:Hcomp.
  + apply compare_eq_iff in Hcomp. rewrite Hcomp in *.
    apply Permutation_cons_inv in Hp. f_equal; auto.
    apply IHm.
    × apply Sorted_inv in Hsl. apply Hsl.
    × apply Hp.
    × apply Sorted_inv in Hsm. apply Hsm.
  + apply compare_lt_iff in Hcomp as Hneq. apply incl_cons_inv in H. destruct H.
    apply Sorted_StronglySorted in Hsm. apply StronglySorted_inv in Hsm as [].
    × simpl in H. destruct H; try (rewrite H in Hneq; apply lt_irrefl in Hneq;
contradiction).
      pose (Forall_In _ _ _ H H3). simpl in i. unfold is_true in i.
      apply leb_le in i. apply lt_not_le in Hneq. contradiction.
    × apply VarOrder_Transitive.
  + apply compare_gt_iff in Hcomp as Hneq. apply incl_cons_inv in H0. destruct
H0.
  apply Sorted_StronglySorted in Hsl. apply StronglySorted_inv in Hsl as [].
  × simpl in H0. destruct H0; try (rewrite H0 in Hneq; apply gt_irrefl in Hneq;
contradiction).
    pose (Forall_In _ _ _ H0 H3). simpl in i. unfold is_true in i.
    apply leb_le in i. apply lt_not_le in Hneq. contradiction.
  × apply VarOrder_Transitive.

```

Qed.

Lemma Permutation\_sort\_mono\_eq :  $\forall (l\ m:\text{mono})$ ,  
 $\text{Permutation } l\ m \leftrightarrow \text{VarSort.sort } l = \text{VarSort.sort } m$ .

Proof.

```

intros l m. split; intros H.
- assert (H0 : Permutation (VarSort.sort l) (VarSort.sort m)).
  + apply Permutation_trans with (l:=(VarSort.sort l)) (l':=m) (l'':=(VarSort.sort
m)).
    × apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_sym in H.
    apply (Permutation_trans H (VarSort.Permuted_sort l)).
    × apply VarSort.Permuted_sort.
  + apply (Permutation_Sorted_mono_eq _ _ H0 (VarSort.LocallySorted_sort l) (Var-
Sort.LocallySorted_sort m)).
- assert (Permutation (VarSort.sort l) (VarSort.sort m)).
  + rewrite H. apply Permutation_refl.

```



```

+ pose (VarSort.Permuted_sort l). pose (VarSort.Permuted_sort m).
  apply (Permutation_trans p) in H0. apply Permutation_sym in p0.
  apply (Permutation_trans H0) in p0. apply p0.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma no_sort_VarSorted : ∀ m,
  Sorted lt m →
  VarSort.sort m = m.

```

Proof.

```

intros m H. apply Permutation_Sorted_mono_eq.
- apply Permutation_sym. apply VarSort.Permuted_sort.
- apply VarSort.LocallySorted_sort.
- apply Sorted_VarSorted. auto.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma no_make_mono : ∀ m,
  is_mono m →
  make_mono m = m.

```

Proof.

```

unfold make_mono, is_mono. intros m H. rewrite no_sort_VarSorted.
- apply no_nodup_NoDup. apply NoDup_VarSorted in H. auto.
- apply Sorted_nodup.
  + apply lt_Transitive.
  + auto.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma no_map_make_mono : ∀ p,
  (∀ m, In m p → is_mono m) →
  map make_mono p = p.

```

Proof.

```

intros p H. induction p.
- auto.
- simpl. rewrite no_make_mono.
  + f_equal. apply IHp. intros m Hin. apply H. intuition.
  + apply H. intuition.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma map_make_mono_pointless : ∀ p q,
  make_poly (map make_mono p ++ q) =
  make_poly (p ++ q).

```

Proof.

```

intros p q. destruct p.
- auto.
- simpl. unfold make_poly. simpl map. rewrite (no_make_mono (make_mono l));
auto.

```

```

rewrite map_app. rewrite map_app. rewrite (no_map_make_mono (map - -)).
auto. intros m Hin. apply in_map_iff in Hin. destruct Hin as [x[]].
rewrite ← H. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *unsorted\_poly* :  $\forall p$ ,  
*NoDup*  $p \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall m, \text{In } m \ p \rightarrow \text{is\_mono } m) \rightarrow$   
*nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec* (*map make\_mono*  $p$ ) =  $p$ .

Proof.

```

intros p Hdup Hin. rewrite no_map_make_mono; auto.
apply no_nodup_cancel_NoDup; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mono\_middle* :  $\forall x \ l1 \ l2$ ,  
*is\_mono* ( $l1 ++ x :: l2$ )  $\rightarrow$   
*is\_mono* ( $l1 ++ l2$ ).

Proof.

```

intros x l1 l2 H. unfold is_mono in *. apply Sorted_StronglySorted in H.
apply StronglySorted_Sorted. induction l1.
- rewrite app_nil_l in *. apply StronglySorted_inv in H as []; auto.
- simpl in *. apply StronglySorted_inv in H as []. apply SSorted_cons; auto.
  apply Forall_forall. rewrite Forall_forall in H0. intros x0 Hin.
  apply H0. apply in_app_iff in Hin as []; intuition.
- apply lt_Transitive.

```

Qed.

Lemma *remove\_Sorted\_eq* :  $\forall x \ (l \ l':\text{mono})$ ,  
*is\_mono*  $l \rightarrow \text{is\_mono } l' \rightarrow$   
 $\text{In } x \ l \leftrightarrow \text{In } x \ l' \rightarrow$   
*remove var\_eq\_dec*  $x \ l = \text{remove var\_eq\_dec } x \ l' \rightarrow$   
 $l = l'$ .

Proof.

```

intros x l l' Hl Hl' Hx Hrem.
generalize dependent l'; induction l; induction l'; intros.
- auto.
- destruct (var_eq_dec x a) eqn:Heq.
  + rewrite e in Hx. exfalso. apply Hx. intuition.
  + simpl in Hrem. rewrite Heq in Hrem. inversion Hrem.
- destruct (var_eq_dec x a) eqn:Heq.
  + rewrite e in Hx. exfalso. apply Hx. intuition.
  + simpl in Hrem. rewrite Heq in Hrem. inversion Hrem.
- clear IHL'. destruct (var_eq_dec a a0).
  + rewrite e. f_equal. rewrite e in Hrem. simpl in Hrem.
    apply mono_cons in Hl as Hl1. apply mono_cons in Hl' as Hl'1.

```

$\text{destruct } (\text{var\_eq\_dec } x \ a0).$   
 $\times$  apply  $IHl$ ; auto. apply  $NoDup\_VarSorted$  in  $Hl$ . apply  $NoDup\_cons\_iff$  in  $Hl$ .  
 rewrite  $e$  in  $Hl$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow e0$  in  $Hl$ . destruct  $Hl$ . split; intro. contradiction.  
 apply  $NoDup\_VarSorted$  in  $Hl'$ . apply  $NoDup\_cons\_iff$  in  $Hl'$ .  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow e0$  in  $Hl'$ . destruct  $Hl'$ . contradiction.  
 $\times$  inversion  $Hrem$ . apply  $IHl$ ; auto. destruct  $Hx$ . split; intro. simpl in  $H$ .  
 rewrite  $e$  in  $H$ . destruct  $H$ ; auto. rewrite  $H$  in  $n$ . contradiction.  
 simpl in  $H1$ . rewrite  $e$  in  $H1$ . destruct  $H1$ ; auto. rewrite  $H1$  in  $n$ .  
 contradiction.  
 $+$  destruct  $(\text{in\_dec } \text{var\_eq\_dec } x \ (a::l)).$   
 $\times$  apply  $Hx$  in  $i$  as  $i'$ . apply  $\text{in\_split}$  in  $i$ . apply  $\text{in\_split}$  in  $i'$ .  
 destruct  $i$  as  $[l1 \ [l2 \ i]]$ . destruct  $i'$  as  $[l1' \ [l2' \ i']]$ .  
 pose  $(NoDup\_VarSorted \ - \ Hl)$ . pose  $(NoDup\_VarSorted \ - \ Hl')$ .  
 apply  $(NoDup\_In\_split \ - \ - \ - \ i)$  in  $n0$  as  $[]$ . apply  $(NoDup\_In\_split \ - \ - \ - \ i')$   
 in  $n1$  as  $[]$ .  
 rewrite  $i$  in  $Hrem$ . rewrite  $i'$  in  $Hrem$ . repeat rewrite  $\text{remove\_distr\_app}$  in  
 $Hrem$ .  
 simpl in  $Hrem$ . destruct  $(\text{var\_eq\_dec } x \ x)$ ; try contradiction.  
 rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto. rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto.  
 rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto. rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto.  
 destruct  $l1$ ; destruct  $l1'$ ; simpl in  $i$ ; simpl in  $i'$ ; simpl in  $Hrem$ ;  
 inversion  $i$ ; inversion  $i'$ .  
 $-$  rewrite  $H4$  in  $n$ . rewrite  $H6$  in  $n$ . contradiction.  
 $-$  rewrite  $H7$  in  $Hl'$ . rewrite  $i$  in  $Hl$ . rewrite  $Hrem$  in  $Hl$ .  
 rewrite  $H6$  in  $Hl'$ . assert  $(x < v)$ . apply  $Sorted\_inv$  in  $Hl$  as  $[]$ .  
 apply  $HdRel\_inv$  in  $H8$ . auto. assert  $(v < x)$ . apply  $Sorted\_StronglySorted$   
 in  $Hl'$ .  
 apply  $StronglySorted\_inv$  in  $Hl'$  as  $[]$ . rewrite  $\text{Forall\_forall}$  in  $H9$ .  
 apply  $H9$ . intuition. apply  $lt\_Transitive$ . apply  $lt\_asymm$  in  $H8$ . contradiction.  
 $-$  rewrite  $H7$  in  $Hl'$ . rewrite  $i$  in  $Hl$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow Hrem$  in  $Hl'$ .  
 rewrite  $H6$  in  $Hl'$ . assert  $(n0 < x)$ . apply  $Sorted\_StronglySorted$  in  $Hl$ .  
 apply  $StronglySorted\_inv$  in  $Hl$  as  $[]$ . rewrite  $\text{Forall\_forall}$  in  $H8$ .  
 apply  $H8$ . intuition. apply  $lt\_Transitive$ . assert  $(x < n0)$ .  
 apply  $Sorted\_inv$  in  $Hl'$  as  $[]$ . apply  $HdRel\_inv$  in  $H9$ ; auto.  
 apply  $lt\_asymm$  in  $H8$ . contradiction.  
 $-$  inversion  $Hrem$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow H4$  in  $H8$ . rewrite  $\leftarrow H6$  in  $H8$ . contradiction.  
 $\times$  assert  $(\sim \text{In } x \ (a0::l'))$ . intro. apply  $n0$ . apply  $Hx$ . auto.  
 rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto. rewrite  $\text{not\_In\_remove}$  in  $Hrem$ ; auto.

Qed.

Lemma  $NoDup\_map\_remove : \forall x \ p,$   
 $\text{is\_poly } p \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall m, \text{In } m \ p \rightarrow \text{In } x \ m) \rightarrow$

*NoDup* (*map* (*remove var\_eq\_dec x*) *p*).

Proof.

```

intros x p Hp Hx. induction p.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. apply NoDup_cons.
+ intro. apply in_map_iff in H. destruct H as [y []]. assert (y = a).
  × apply poly_cons in Hp. destruct Hp. unfold is_poly in H1. destruct H1.
    apply H3 in H0 as H4. apply (remove_Sorted_eq x); auto. split; intro.
    apply Hx. intuition. apply Hx. intuition.
  × rewrite H1 in H0. unfold is_poly in Hp. destruct Hp.
    apply NoDup_MonoSorted in H2 as H4. apply NoDup_cons_iff in H4 as [].
    contradiction.
+ apply IHp.
  × apply poly_cons in Hp. apply Hp.
  × intros m H. apply Hx. intuition.

```

Qed.

Lemma *NoDup\_map\_app* :  $\forall x l,$   
*is\_poly l*  $\rightarrow$   
 $(\forall m, \text{In } m l \rightarrow \neg \text{In } x m) \rightarrow$   
*NoDup* (*map make\_mono* (*map* ( $\text{fun } a : \text{list var} \Rightarrow a ++ [x]$ ) *l*)).

Proof.

```

intros x l Hp Hin. induction l.
- simpl. auto.
- simpl. apply NoDup_cons.
+ intros H. rewrite map_map in H. apply in_map_iff in H as [m []]. assert (a=m).
  × apply poly_cons in Hp as []. apply Permutation_Sorted_mono_eq.
  - apply Permutation_sort_mono_eq in H. rewrite no_nodup_NoDup in H.
    rewrite no_nodup_NoDup in H.
    ++ pose (Permutation_cons_append m x). pose (Permutation_cons_append a
x).
      apply (Permutation_trans p) in H. apply Permutation_sym in p0.
      apply (Permutation_trans H) in p0. apply Permutation_cons_inv in p0.
      apply Permutation_sym. auto.
    ++ apply Permutation_NoDup with (l:=(x::a)). apply Permutation_cons_append.
      apply NoDup_cons. apply Hin. intuition. unfold is_mono in H2.
      apply NoDup_VarSorted in H2. auto.
    ++ apply Permutation_NoDup with (l:=(x::m)). apply Permutation_cons_append.
      apply NoDup_cons. apply Hin. intuition. unfold is_poly in H1.
      destruct H1. apply H3 in H0. unfold is_mono in H0.
      apply NoDup_VarSorted in H0. auto.
  - unfold is_mono in H2. apply Sorted_VarSorted. auto.
  - unfold is_poly in H1. destruct H1. apply H3 in H0. apply Sorted_VarSorted.

```

```

auto.
  × rewrite ← H1 in H0. unfold is_poly in Hp. destruct Hp.
    apply NoDup_MonoSorted in H2. apply NoDup_cons_iff in H2 as ||. contradiction.
  + apply IHL. apply poly_cons in Hp. apply Hp. intros m H. apply Hin. intuition.
Qed.

Lemma mulPP_Permutation : ∀ x a0 l,
  is_poly (a0::l) →
  (∀ m, In m (a0::l) → ¬ In x m) →
  Permutation (mulPP [[x]] (a0 :: l)) ((make_mono (a0 ++ [x])) :: (mulPP [[x]] l)).
Proof.
  intros x a0 l Hp Hx. unfold mulPP, distribute. simpl. unfold make_poly.
  pose (MonoSort.Permuted_sort (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec
    (map make_mono ((a0 ++ [x]) :: concat (map (fun a : list var ⇒ [a ++ [x]])
l))))).
  apply Permutation_sym in p. apply (Permutation_trans p). simpl map.
  rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup; clear p.
  - apply perm_skip. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map
make_mono (concat (map (fun a : list var ⇒ [a ++ [x]]) l))))).
    + rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup; auto. rewrite concat_map. apply NoDup_map_app.
      apply poly_cons in Hp. apply Hp. intros m H. apply Hx. intuition.
    + apply MonoSort.Permuted_sort.
  - rewrite ← map_cons. rewrite concat_map.
    rewrite ← map_cons with (f := (fun a : list var ⇒ a ++ [x])).
    apply NoDup_map_app; auto.
Qed.

Lemma mulPP_map_app_permutation : ∀ (x:var) (l l' : poly),
  is_poly l →
  (∀ m, In m l → ¬ In x m) →
  Permutation l l' →
  Permutation (mulPP [[x]] l) (map (fun a ⇒ (make_mono(a ++ [x]))) l').
Proof.
  intros x l l' Hp H H0. generalize dependent l'. induction l; induction l'.
  - intros. unfold mulPP, distribute, make_poly, MonoSort.sort. simpl. auto.
  - intros. apply Permutation_nil_cons in H0. contradiction.
  - intros. apply Permutation_sym in H0. apply Permutation_nil_cons in H0. contradiction.
  - intros. clear IHL'. destruct (mono_eq_dec a a0).
    + rewrite e in *. pose (mulPP_Permutation x a0 l Hp H). apply (Permutation_trans
p). simpl.
      apply perm_skip. apply IHL.
      × clear p. apply poly_cons in Hp. apply Hp.
      × intros m Hin. apply H. intuition.
      × apply Permutation_cons_inv in H0. auto.

```

```

+ apply Permutation_incl in H0 as H1. destruct H1. apply incl_cons_inv in H1 as
||.
destruct H1; try (rewrite H1 in n; contradiction). apply in_split in H1.
destruct H1 as [l1 [l2]]. rewrite H1 in H0.
pose (Permutation_middle (a0::l1) l2 a). apply Permutation_sym in p.
simpl in p. apply (Permutation_trans H0) in p.
apply Permutation_cons_inv in p. rewrite H1. simpl. rewrite map_app. simpl.
pose (Permutation_middle ((make_mono (a0 ++ [x]) :: map
  (fun a1 : list var  $\Rightarrow$  make_mono (a1 ++ [x])) l1)) (map
  (fun a1 : list var  $\Rightarrow$  make_mono (a1 ++ [x])) l2) (make_mono (a ++ [x]))).
simpl in p0. simpl. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (make_mono (a ++ [x])
:: make_mono (a0 ++ [x])
  :: map (fun a1 : list var  $\Rightarrow$  make_mono (a1 ++ [x])) l1 ++
    map (fun a1 : list var  $\Rightarrow$  make_mono (a1 ++ [x])) l2)); auto. clear p0.
rewrite  $\leftarrow$  map_app. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (map_cons (fun a1 : list var  $\Rightarrow$  make_mono (a1
++ [x])) a0 (@app (list var) l1 l2)).
pose (mulPP_Permutation x a l Hp H). apply (Permutation_trans p0). apply
perm_skip.
apply IHl.
 $\times$  clear p0. apply poly_cons in Hp. apply Hp.
 $\times$  intros m Hin. apply H. intuition.
 $\times$  apply p.

```

Qed.

Lemma *p\_map\_Permutation* :  $\forall p x$ ,

```

  is_poly p  $\rightarrow$ 
  ( $\forall m, In\ m\ p \rightarrow In\ x\ m$ )  $\rightarrow$ 
  Permutation p (map (fun a  $\Rightarrow$  (make_mono (a ++ [x])) (map (remove_var_eq_dec x)
p)).

```

Proof.

```

intros p x H H0. rewrite map_map. induction p.
- auto.
- simpl. assert (make_mono (@app var (remove_var_eq_dec x a) [x]) = a).
+ unfold make_mono. rewrite no_nodup_NoDup.
 $\times$  apply Permutation_Sorted_mono_eq.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (remove_var_eq_dec x a ++ [x])).
  apply Permutation_sym. apply VarSort.Permuted_sort.
  pose (in_split x a). destruct e as [l1 [l2 e]]. apply H0. intuition.
  rewrite e. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (x::remove_var_eq_dec x (l1 ++ x::l2))).
  apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_cons_append.
  apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (x::l1 ++ l2)). apply perm_skip.
  rewrite remove_distr_app. replace (x::l2) with ([x] ++ l2); auto.
  rewrite remove_distr_app. simpl. destruct (var_eq_dec x x); try contradiction.

```

```

      rewrite app_nil_l. repeat rewrite not_In_remove; try apply Permutation_refl;
      try (apply poly_cons in H as []; unfold is_mono in H1;
      apply NoDup_VarSorted in H1; rewrite e in H1; apply NoDup_remove_2
in H1).

      intros x2. apply H1. intuition. intros x1. apply H1. intuition.
      apply Permutation_middle.
    - apply VarSort.LocallySorted_sort.
    - apply poly_cons in H as []. unfold is_mono in H1.
      apply Sorted_VarSorted. auto.
  × apply Permutation_NoDup with (l:=(x::remove var_eq_dec x a)).
    apply Permutation_cons_append. apply NoDup_cons.
    apply remove_In. apply NoDup_remove. apply poly_cons in H as [].
    unfold is_mono in H1. apply NoDup_VarSorted. auto.
+ rewrite H1. apply perm_skip. apply IHp.
  × apply poly_cons in H. apply H.
  × intros m Hin. apply H0. intuition.

```

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_Sorted\_eq* :  $\forall (l\ m : \text{list mono}),$   
*Permutation* *l m*  $\rightarrow$   
*Sorted* (fun *x y*  $\Rightarrow$  *is\_true* (*MonoOrder.leb* *x y*)) *l*  $\rightarrow$   
*Sorted* (fun *x y*  $\Rightarrow$  *is\_true* (*MonoOrder.leb* *x y*)) *m*  $\rightarrow$   
*l* = *m*.

Proof.

```

intros l m Hp Hsl Hsm. generalize dependent m.
induction l; induction m; intros.
- reflexivity.
- apply Permutation_nil in Hp. auto.
- apply Permutation_sym, Permutation_nil in Hp. auto.
- clear IHm. apply Permutation_incl in Hp as Hp'. destruct Hp'.
  destruct (mono_cmp a a0) eqn:Hcomp.
  + apply lex_eq in Hcomp. rewrite Hcomp in *.
    apply Permutation_cons_inv in Hp. f_equal; auto.
    apply IHL.
    × apply Sorted_inv in Hsl. apply Hsl.
    × apply Hp.
    × apply Sorted_inv in Hsm. apply Hsm.
  + apply lex_neq' in Hcomp as Hneq. apply incl_cons_inv in H. destruct H.
    apply Sorted_StronglySorted in Hsm. apply StronglySorted_inv in Hsm as [].
    × simpl in H. destruct H; try (rewrite H in Hneq; contradiction).
    pose (Forall_In _ _ _ H H3). simpl in i. unfold is_true,
    MonoOrder.leb, mono_cmp in i. apply lex_rev_lt_gt in Hcomp.
    rewrite Hcomp in i. inversion i.

```

× apply *MonoOrder\_Transitive*.  
 + apply *lex\_neq'* in *Hcomp* as *Hneg*. apply *incl\_cons\_inv* in *H0*. destruct *H0*.  
 apply *Sorted\_StronglySorted* in *Hsl*. apply *StronglySorted\_inv* in *Hsl* as [].  
 × simpl in *H0*. destruct *H0*; try (rewrite *H0* in *Hneg*; contradiction).  
 pose (*Forall\_In* \_ \_ \_ *H0 H3*). simpl in *i*. unfold *is\_true* in *i*.  
 unfold *MonoOrder.leb* in *i*. rewrite *Hcomp* in *i*. inversion *i*.  
 × apply *MonoOrder\_Transitive*.

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_sort\_eq* :  $\forall l m,$   
 $Permutation\ l\ m \leftrightarrow sort\ l = sort\ m.$

Proof.

intros *l m*. split; intros *H*.  
 - assert (*H0* : *Permutation* (*sort l*) (*sort m*)).  
 + apply *Permutation\_trans* with (*l*:=(*sort l*)) (*l'*:=*m*) (*l''*:=(*sort m*)).  
 × apply *Permutation\_sym*. apply *Permutation\_sym* in *H*.  
 apply (*Permutation\_trans* *H* (*Permuted\_sort l*)).  
 × apply *Permuted\_sort*.  
 + apply (*Permutation\_Sorted\_eq* \_ \_ *H0* (*LocallySorted\_sort l*) (*LocallySorted\_sort m*)).  
 - assert (*Permutation* (*sort l*) (*sort m*)).  
 + rewrite *H*. apply *Permutation\_refl*.  
 + pose (*Permuted\_sort l*). pose (*Permuted\_sort m*).  
 apply (*Permutation\_trans* *p*) in *H0*. apply *Permutation\_sym* in *p0*.  
 apply (*Permutation\_trans* *H0*) in *p0*. apply *p0*.

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_Permutation* :  $\forall p q,$   
 $Permutation\ p\ q \rightarrow make\_poly\ p = make\_poly\ q.$

Proof.

intros. unfold *make\_poly*.  
 apply *Permutation\_sort\_eq*, *nodup\_cancel\_Permutation*, *Permutation\_map*.  
 auto.

Qed.

Lemma *no\_sort\_MonoSorted* :  $\forall p,$   
 $Sorted\ mono\_lt\ p \rightarrow$   
 $MonoSort.sort\ p = p.$

Proof.

intros *p H*. unfold *make\_poly*. apply *Permutation\_Sorted\_eq*.  
 - apply *Permutation\_sym*. apply *Permuted\_sort*.  
 - apply *LocallySorted\_sort*.  
 - apply *Sorted\_MonoSorted*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_app\_comm* :  $\forall p q,$



$make\_poly (p ++ q) = make\_poly (q ++ p).$

Proof.

```
intros p q. apply Permutation_sort_eq.
apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_map.
apply Permutation_app_comm.
```

Qed.

Lemma *no\_make\_poly* :  $\forall p,$   
 $is\_poly p \rightarrow$   
 $make\_poly p = p.$

Proof.

```
unfold make_poly, is_poly. intros m []. rewrite no_sort_MonoSorted.
- rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup.
  + apply no_map_make_mono. intros m0 Hin. apply H0. auto.
  + apply NoDup_MonoSorted in H. rewrite no_map_make_mono; auto.
- apply Sorted_nodup_cancel.
  + apply mono_lt_Transitive.
  + rewrite no_map_make_mono; auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *sort\_app\_comm* :  $\forall l m,$   
 $sort (l ++ m) = sort (m ++ l).$

Proof.

```
intros l m. pose (Permutation.Permutation_app_comm l m).
apply Permutation_sort_eq. auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *sort\_nodup\_cancel\_assoc* :  $\forall l,$   
 $sort (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec l) = nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (sort l).$

Proof.

```
intros l. apply Permutation_Sorted_eq.
- pose (Permuted_sort (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec l)). apply Permutation_sym in p.
  apply (Permutation_trans p). clear p. apply NoDup_Permutation.
  + apply NoDup_nodup_cancel.
  + apply NoDup_nodup_cancel.
  + intros x. split.
    × intros H. apply Permutation_in with (l:=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec l)).
      apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permuted_sort. auto.
    × intros H. apply Permutation_in with (l:=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (sort l))).
      apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permuted_sort.
```

auto.

```
- apply LocallySorted_sort.
- apply Sorted_nodup_cancel.
  + apply MonoOrder_Transitive.
  + apply LocallySorted_sort.
```

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_comm* :  $\forall p q,$   
    *addPP* *p* *q* = *addPP* *q* *p*.

Proof.

    intros *p* *q*. unfold *addPP*, *make\_poly*. repeat rewrite *map\_app*.  
    repeat rewrite *sort\_nodup\_cancel\_assoc*. rewrite *sort\_app\_comm*.  
    reflexivity.

Qed.

Hint Unfold *addPP mulPP*.

Lemma *mulPP\_0* :  $\forall p,$   
    *mulPP* [] *p* = [].

Proof.

    intros *p*. unfold *mulPP*. rewrite (@*distribute\_nil* *var*). auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_0r* :  $\forall p,$   
    *mulPP* *p* [] = [].

Proof.

    intros *p*. unfold *mulPP*. rewrite (@*distribute\_nil\_r* *var*). auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_0* :  $\forall p,$   
    *is\_poly* *p*  $\rightarrow$   
    *addPP* [] *p* = *p*.

Proof.

    intros *p* *Hpoly*. unfold *addPP*. simpl. apply *no\_make\_poly*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_0r* :  $\forall p,$   
    *is\_poly* *p*  $\rightarrow$   
    *addPP* *p* [] = *p*.

Proof.

    intros *p* *Hpoly*. unfold *addPP*. rewrite *app\_nil\_r*. apply *no\_make\_poly*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_p\_p* :  $\forall p,$   
    *is\_poly* *p*  $\rightarrow$   
    *addPP* *p* *p* = [].

Proof.

    intros *p* *Hp*. unfold *addPP*. unfold *make\_poly*. rewrite *no\_map\_make\_mono*.  
    - rewrite *nodup\_cancel\_self*. auto.  
    - intros *m* *Hin*. apply *Hp*. apply *in\_app\_iff* in *Hin*. intuition.

Qed.

Lemma *sort\_pointless* :  $\forall p q,$

*sort (sort p ++ q) =  
sort (p ++ q).*

Proof.

*intros p q. apply Permutation\_sort\_eq.  
apply Permutation\_app\_tail. apply Permutation\_sym.  
apply Permuted\_sort.*

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_pointless\_weak* :  $\forall p q,$

*( $\forall m, In\ m\ p \rightarrow is\_mono\ m$ )  $\rightarrow$   
( $\forall m, In\ m\ q \rightarrow is\_mono\ m$ )  $\rightarrow$   
make\_poly (make\_poly p ++ q) =  
make\_poly (p ++ q).*

Proof.

*intros p q Hmp Hmq. induction p; auto.  
unfold make\_poly. repeat rewrite no\_map\_make\_mono; intuition.  
apply Permutation\_sort\_eq. rewrite sort\_nodup\_cancel\_assoc.  
rewrite nodup\_cancel\_pointless. apply nodup\_cancel\_Permutation.  
apply Permutation\_sym. apply Permutation\_app\_tail. apply Permuted\_sort.  
- simpl in H. rewrite in\_app\_iff in H. destruct H as [H|[H|H]]; intuition.  
rewrite H in Hmp; intuition.  
- rewrite in\_app\_iff in H. destruct H; intuition.  
apply In\_sorted in H. apply nodup\_cancel\_in in H. intuition.*

Qed.

Lemma *mono\_in\_map\_make\_mono* :  $\forall p m,$

*In m (map make\_mono p)  $\rightarrow is\_mono\ m$ .*

Proof.

*intros. apply in\_map\_iff in H as [x []]. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  H. auto.*

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_pointless* :  $\forall p q,$

*make\_poly (make\_poly p ++ q) =  
make\_poly (p ++ q).*

Proof.

*intros p q. rewrite make\_poly\_app\_comm.  
rewrite  $\leftarrow$  map\_make\_mono\_pointless. rewrite make\_poly\_app\_comm.  
rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (map\_make\_mono\_pointless p). rewrite (make\_poly\_app\_comm - q).  
rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (map\_make\_mono\_pointless q). rewrite (make\_poly\_app\_comm - (map make\_mono  
p)).  
rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (make\_poly\_pointless\_weak (map make\_mono p)). unfold make\_poly.  
rewrite (no\_map\_make\_mono (map make\_mono p)). auto.  
apply mono\_in\_map\_make\_mono. apply mono\_in\_map\_make\_mono.  
apply mono\_in\_map\_make\_mono.*

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_pointless\_r* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
 $make\_poly (p ++ make\_poly q) =$   
 $make\_poly (p ++ q).$

Proof.

intros *p q*. rewrite *make\_poly\_app\_comm*. rewrite *make\_poly\_pointless*.  
 apply *make\_poly\_app\_comm*.

Qed.

Lemma *concat\_map\_map* :  $\forall A B C l (f:B \rightarrow C) (g:A \rightarrow list B)$ ,  
 $concat (map (\text{fun } a \Rightarrow map f (g a)) l) =$   
 $map f (concat (map g l)).$

Proof.

intros. induction *l*; auto.  
 simpl. rewrite *map\_app*. f\_equal. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP'\_mulPP''* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
 $mulPP' p q = mulPP'' p q.$

Proof.

intros *p q*. unfold *mulPP'*, *mulPP''*, *mulMP*, *mulMP'*, *make\_poly*.  
 rewrite *concat\_map\_map*.  
 rewrite (*no\_map\_make\_mono* (*map* -)); auto.  
 intros. apply *in\_map\_iff* in *H* as [*n* []].  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow H$ .  
 auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulMP'\_mulMP''* :  $\forall m p q$ ,  
 $make\_poly (mulMP' p m ++ q) = make\_poly (mulMP'' p m ++ q).$

Proof.

intros *m p q*. unfold *mulMP'*, *mulMP''*. rewrite *make\_poly\_app\_comm*.  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *map\_make\_mono\_pointless*. rewrite *make\_poly\_app\_comm*.  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *make\_poly\_pointless*. unfold *make\_poly* at 2. rewrite (*no\_map\_make\_mono* (*map* *make\_mono* -)).  
 unfold *make\_poly* at 3. rewrite (*make\_poly\_app\_comm* - *q*).  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (*map\_make\_mono\_pointless* *q*). rewrite *make\_poly\_app\_comm*. auto.  
 apply *mono\_in\_map\_make\_mono*.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP''\_mulPP'''* :  $\forall p q$ ,  
 $mulPP'' p q = mulPP''' p q.$

Proof.

intros *p q*. induction *q*. auto. unfold *mulPP''*, *mulPP'''*. simpl.  
 rewrite *mulMP'\_mulMP''*. repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  (*make\_poly\_pointless\_r* - (*concat* -)).  
 f\_equal. f\_equal. apply *IHq*.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_mulPP''* :  $\forall p q,$   
 $mulPP\ p\ q = mulPP''\ p\ q.$

Proof.

intros. rewrite *mulPP\_mulPP'*, *mulPP'\_mulPP''*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_mulPP'''* :  $\forall p q,$   
 $mulPP\ p\ q = mulPP'''\ p\ q.$

Proof.

intros. rewrite *mulPP\_mulPP''*, *mulPP''\_mulPP'''*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *addPP\_assoc* :  $\forall p q r,$   
 $addPP\ (addPP\ p\ q)\ r = addPP\ p\ (addPP\ q\ r).$

Proof.

intros *p q r*. rewrite (*addPP\_comm* \_ (*addPP* \_ \_)). unfold *addPP*.  
repeat rewrite *make\_poly\_pointless*. repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *app\_assoc*.  
apply *Permutation\_sort\_eq*. apply *nodup\_cancel\_Permutation*. apply *Permutation\_map*.  
rewrite (*app\_assoc* *q*). apply *Permutation\_app\_comm* with (*l'* := (*q* ++ *r*)).

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_1r* :  $\forall p,$   
*is\_poly* *p*  $\rightarrow$   
 $mulPP\ p\ [||] = p.$

Proof.

intros *p H*. unfold *mulPP*, *distribute*. simpl. rewrite *app\_nil\_r*.  
rewrite *map\_id*. apply *no\_make\_poly*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *make\_mono\_app\_comm* :  $\forall m n,$   
 $make\_mono\ (m\ ++\ n) = make\_mono\ (n\ ++\ m).$

Proof.

intros *m n*. apply *Permutation\_sort\_mono\_eq*. apply *Permutation\_nodup*.  
apply *Permutation\_app\_comm*.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_comm* :  $\forall p q,$   
 $mulPP\ p\ q = mulPP\ q\ p.$

Proof.

intros *p q*. repeat rewrite *mulPP\_mulPP''*.  
generalize dependent *q*. induction *p*; induction *q* as [|*m*].  
- auto.  
- unfold *mulPP''*, *mulMP'*. simpl. rewrite (@*concat\_map\_nil* *mono*). auto.  
- unfold *mulPP''*, *mulMP'*. simpl. rewrite (@*concat\_map\_nil* *mono*). auto.  
- unfold *mulPP''*. simpl. rewrite (*app\_comm\_cons* \_ \_ (*make\_mono* (*a* ++ *m*))).

```

rewrite ← make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite mulPP''_refold. rewrite ← IHp.
unfold mulPP''. rewrite make_poly_pointless_r. simpl. unfold mulMP' at 2.
rewrite app_comm_cons. rewrite ← make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite mulPP''_refold.
rewrite IHq. unfold mulPP''. rewrite make_poly_pointless_r. simpl.
unfold mulMP' at 1. rewrite app_comm_cons. rewrite app_assoc.
rewrite ← make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite mulPP''_refold. rewrite ← IHp.
unfold mulPP''. rewrite make_poly_pointless_r. simpl. rewrite (app_assoc (map -
(map - q))).
  apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_map. rewrite make_mono_app_comm. apply perm_skip.
  apply Permutation_app_tail. apply Permutation_app_comm.

```

Qed.

Lemma *make\_poly\_nil* :

*make\_poly* [] = [].

Proof.

unfold *make\_poly*, *sort*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP''\_cons* :  $\forall q a p$ ,

*make\_poly* (*mulMP'* *q a* ++ *mulPP'' q p*) =  
*mulPP'' q* (*a*::*p*).

Proof.

intros *q a p*. unfold *mulPP''*. rewrite *make\_poly\_pointless\_r*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_VarSort\_l* :  $\forall m n$ ,

*Permutation m n*  $\leftrightarrow$  *Permutation* (*VarSort.sort m*) *n*.

Proof.

intros *m n*. split; intro.

- apply *Permutation\_trans* with (*l'*:=*m*). apply *Permutation\_sym*.  
 apply *VarSort.Permuted\_sort*. apply *H*.  
 - apply *Permutation\_trans* with (*l'*:=(*VarSort.sort m*)).  
 apply *VarSort.Permuted\_sort*. apply *H*.

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_VarSort\_r* :  $\forall m n$ ,

*Permutation m n*  $\leftrightarrow$  *Permutation m* (*VarSort.sort n*).

Proof.

intros *m n*. split; intro.

- apply *Permutation\_sym*. rewrite ← *Permutation\_VarSort\_l*.  
 apply *Permutation\_sym*; auto.  
 - apply *Permutation\_sym*. rewrite → *Permutation\_VarSort\_l*.  
 apply *Permutation\_sym*; auto.

Qed.

Lemma *make\_mono\_pointless* :  $\forall m a,$   
 $make\_mono (m ++ make\_mono a) = make\_mono (m ++ a).$

Proof.

```

intros m a. apply Permutation_sort_mono_eq.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup var_eq_dec (m ++ nodup var_eq_dec a))).
  apply Permutation_nodup. apply Permutation_app_head. unfold make_mono.
  rewrite ← Permutation_VarSort_l. auto.
induction a; auto. simpl. destruct in_dec.
- apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup var_eq_dec (a ::
m ++ a0))).
  apply Permutation_nodup. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_middle.
  simpl. destruct in_dec.
  + apply Permutation_sym. apply IHa.
  + exfalso. apply n. intuition.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup var_eq_dec (a::m++nodup var_eq_dec a0))).
  apply Permutation_nodup. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_middle.
  apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup var_eq_dec
(a::m++a0))). apply Permutation_nodup. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permu-
tation_middle.
  simpl. destruct (in_dec var_eq_dec a m).
  + assert (In a (m++a0)). intuition. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
  + assert (In a (m++nodup var_eq_dec a0)). intuition. destruct in_dec;
    try contradiction. apply Permutation_sym. apply IHa.
  + assert (~ In a (m++a0)). intuition. apply in_app_iff in H. destruct H; auto.
  + assert (~ In a (m++nodup var_eq_dec a0)). intuition. apply in_app_iff in H0.
    destruct H0; auto. apply nodup_In in H0. auto. repeat destruct in_dec; try
contradiction.
  apply perm_skip. apply Permutation_sym. apply IHa.

```

Qed.

Lemma *make\_mono\_self* :  $\forall m,$   
 $is\_mono m \rightarrow$   
 $make\_mono (m ++ m) = m.$

Proof.

```

intros m H. apply Permutation_Sorted_mono_eq.
- induction m; auto. unfold make_mono. rewrite ← Permutation_VarSort_l. simpl.
  assert (In a (m++a::m)).
  intuition. destruct in_dec; try contradiction.
  apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup var_eq_dec (a::m++m))).
  apply Permutation_nodup. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  simpl. assert (~ In a (m++m)).
  apply NoDup_VarSorted in H as H1. apply NoDup_cons_iff in H1.
  intro. apply H1. apply in_app_iff in H2; intuition.

```

```

    destruct in_dec; try contradiction. apply perm_skip.
    apply Permutation_VarSort_l in IHm. auto. apply (mono_cons _ _ H).
- apply VarSort.LocallySorted_sort.
- apply Sorted_VarSorted. apply H.
Qed.

Lemma make_poly_refold :  $\forall p$ ,
  sort (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono p)) =
  make_poly p.
Proof. auto. Qed.

Lemma mulPP_p_p :  $\forall p$ ,
  is_poly p  $\rightarrow$ 
  mulPP p p = p.
Proof.
  intros p H. rewrite mulPP_mulPP'. rewrite mulPP'_mulPP''. apply Permutation_Sorted_eq.
- induction p; auto. unfold mulPP'', make_poly. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  Permutation_MonoSort_l.
  simpl map at 1. apply poly_cons in H as H1. destruct H1. rewrite make_mono_self;
auto.
  rewrite no_make_mono; auto. rewrite map_app. apply Permutation_trans with
    (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP' (a ::
    p)) p)) ++ a :: map make_mono (map make_mono (map (app a) p))))).
    apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. rewrite app_comm_cons. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  rewrite  $\leftarrow$  nodup_cancel_pointless. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
mono_eq_dec
  ((nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP' p) (a :: p))))
  ++ (a :: map make_mono (map make_mono (map (app a) p)))))).
  apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_app_tail. apply Permuta-
tion_sort_eq.
  repeat rewrite make_poly_refold. repeat rewrite mulPP''_refold.
  repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  mulPP'_mulPP''. repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  mulPP_mulPP'. apply
mulPP_comm.
  rewrite nodup_cancel_pointless. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=
    (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (a :: map make_mono (map make_mono (map (app a)
p))
    ++ (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP' p) (a :: p)))))).
    apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  simpl map. rewrite map_app. unfold mulMP' at 1. repeat rewrite (no_map_make_mono
    (map make_mono _)); try apply mono_in_map_make_mono. rewrite (app_assoc
    (map _ _)).
  apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec ((map make_mono
    (map
      (app a) p) ++ map make_mono (map (app a) p)) ++ a :: map make_mono (concat

```



```

      (map (mulMP' p) p))))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_middle.
rewrite ← nodup_cancel_pointless. rewrite nodup_cancel_self. simpl app.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
  (concat (map (mulMP' p) p)) ++ [a]))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  replace (a::map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP' p) p))) with ([a] ++ map
    make_mono (concat (map (mulMP' p) p))); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
rewrite ← nodup_cancel_pointless. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
  mono_eq_dec (p ++ [a]))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_app_tail. unfold mulPP'', make_poly in IHp.
  rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l in IHp. apply IHp; auto.
  replace (a::p) with ([a]++p); auto. rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup.
  apply Permutation_app_comm. apply Permutation_NoDup with (l:=(a::p)).
  replace (a::p) with ([a]++p); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  destruct H. apply NoDup_MonoSorted in H. auto.
- unfold make_poly. apply LocallySorted_sort.
- apply Sorted_MonoSorted. apply H.
Qed.

Lemma mono_in_concat_mulMP' : ∀ p q m,
  In m (concat (map (mulMP' p) q)) → is_mono m.
Proof.
  intros. unfold mulMP' in H. rewrite concat_map_map in H.
  apply in_map_iff in H as [x[]]. rewrite ← H. auto.
Qed.

Lemma mono_in_mulMP' : ∀ p n m,
  In m (mulMP' p n) → is_mono m.
Proof.
  intros. unfold mulMP' in H. apply (mono_in_map_make_mono _ _ H).
Qed.

Lemma mono_in_make_poly : ∀ p m,
  In m (make_poly p) → is_mono m.
Proof.
  intros. unfold make_poly in H. apply In_sorted in H.
  apply nodup_cancel_in in H. apply (mono_in_map_make_mono _ _ H).
Qed.

Lemma mono_in_mulPP'' : ∀ p q m,
  In m (mulPP'' p q) → is_mono m.
Proof.
  intros. unfold mulPP'' in H. apply (mono_in_make_poly _ _ H).
Qed.

```

Lemma *mulMP'\_refold* :  $\forall p m,$   
 $map\ make\_mono\ (map\ (app\ m)\ p) = mulMP'\ p\ m.$

Proof.

auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulMP\_mulMP'* :  $\forall p q m,$   
 $make\_poly\ (mulMP\ p\ m\ ++\ q) = make\_poly\ (mulMP'\ p\ m\ ++\ q).$

Proof.

intros. unfold *make\_poly*, *mulMP*. rewrite *map\_app*, *mulMP'\_refold*.  
 rewrite *map\_app*. rewrite (*no\_map\_make\_mono* (*mulMP'* \_)); auto.  
 apply *mono\_in\_mulMP'*.

Qed.

Lemma *mulMP\_1* :  $\forall p,$   
 $mulMP\ p\ [] = p.$

Proof.

intros. unfold *mulMP*. simpl.  
 rewrite *map\_id*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *mulMP''\_1* :  $\forall p,$   
 $is\_poly\ p \rightarrow$   
 $mulMP''\ p\ [] = p.$

Proof.

intros. unfold *mulMP''*. simpl.  
 rewrite *map\_id*. rewrite *no\_make\_poly*; auto.

Qed.

Definition *parity\_match* (*l m:poly*) : Prop :=  
 $\forall x, even\ (count\_occ\ mono\_eq\_dec\ l\ x) = even\ (count\_occ\ mono\_eq\_dec\ m\ x).$

Lemma *even\_nodup\_cancel* :  $\forall p,$   
 $(\forall x, even\ (count\_occ\ mono\_eq\_dec\ p\ x) = true) \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall x, \neg In\ x\ (nodup\_cancel\ mono\_eq\_dec\ p)).$

Proof.

intros *p H m*. intro. induction *p*.  
 - inversion *H0*.  
 - simpl in \*. pose (*H m*) as *H1*. symmetry in *H1*. destruct (*mono\_eq\_dec a m*).  
 + symmetry in *H1*. rewrite  $\leftarrow e$  in *H1*. rewrite *even\_succ* in *H1*. rewrite  $\leftarrow$   
*negb\_even* in *H1*.  
 rewrite *Bool.negb\_true\_iff* in *H1*. rewrite *H1* in *H0*. rewrite *e* in *H0*.  
 apply *remove\_In* in *H0*. inversion *H0*.  
 + destruct (*even (count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec p a)*).  
 × destruct *H0*; try contradiction. apply *In\_remove* in *H0*. symmetry in *H1*.  
 apply *not\_in\_nodup\_cancel* in *H1*. contradiction.

× apply *In\_remove* in *H0*. symmetry in *H1*. apply *not\_in\_nodup\_cancel* in *H1*.  
*contradiction*.

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_empty* :  $\forall q$ ,  
*parity\_match*  $\parallel q \rightarrow$   
*Permutation*  $\parallel (\text{nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec } q)$ .

Proof.

intros *q H*. unfold *parity\_match* in *H*. simpl in *H*.  
symmetry in *H*. pose (*even\_nodup\_cancel q H*). apply *nothing\_in\_empty* in *n*.  
rewrite *n*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_refl* :  $\forall l$ ,  
*parity\_match* *l l*.

Proof.

intros *l*. unfold *parity\_match*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_sym* :  $\forall l m$ ,  
*parity\_match* *l m*  $\leftrightarrow$  *parity\_match* *m l*.

Proof.

intros *l m*. unfold *parity\_match*. split; intros *H x*; auto.

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_trans* :  $\forall p q r$ ,  
*parity\_match* *p q*  $\rightarrow$   
*parity\_match* *q r*  $\rightarrow$   
*parity\_match* *p r*.

Proof.

intros *p q r H H0*. unfold *parity\_match* in \*. intros *x*.  
rewrite *H*. rewrite *H0*. auto.

Qed.

Hint Resolve *parity\_match\_refl* *parity\_match\_sym* *parity\_match\_trans*.

Lemma *parity\_match\_cons* :  $\forall a l1 l2$ ,  
*parity\_match* (*a::l1*) (*a::l2*)  $\leftrightarrow$   
*parity\_match* *l1 l2*.

Proof.

intros *a l1 l2*. unfold *parity\_match*. split; intros *H x*.  
- pose (*H x*). symmetry in *e*. simpl in *e*. destruct (*mono\_eq\_dec a x*); auto.  
repeat rewrite *even\_succ* in *e*. repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *negb\_even* in *e*.  
apply *Bool.negb\_sym* in *e*. rewrite *Bool.negb\_involutive* in *e*. auto.  
- simpl. destruct (*mono\_eq\_dec a x*); auto.  
repeat rewrite *even\_succ*. repeat rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *negb\_even*.  
apply *Bool.negb\_sym*. rewrite *Bool.negb\_involutive*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_double* :  $\forall a l,$   
  *parity\_match* (*a::a::l*) *l*.

Proof.

```
intros a l. unfold parity_match. intros x. simpl.
destruct (mono_eq_dec a x).
- rewrite even_succ. rewrite odd_succ. auto.
- auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_cons\_swap* :  $\forall a l1 l2,$   
  *parity\_match* (*a::l1*) *l2*  $\rightarrow$   
  *parity\_match* *l1* (*a::l2*).

Proof.

```
intros a l1 l2 H. apply (parity_match_cons a) in H.
apply parity_match_sym in H. apply parity_match_trans with (r:=l1) in H.
apply parity_match_sym in H. auto. apply parity_match_double.
```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_match\_In* :  $\forall a l1 l2,$   
  *even* (*count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec l1 a*) = *true*  $\rightarrow$   
  *parity\_match* (*a::l1*) *l2*  $\rightarrow$   
  *In a l2*.

Proof.

```
intros a l1 l2 H H0. apply parity_match_cons_swap in H0.
rewrite H0 in H. simpl in H. destruct (mono_eq_dec a a); try contradiction.
rewrite even_succ in H. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  negb_even in H. rewrite Bool.negb_true_iff in H.
assert (count_occ mono_eq_dec l2 a > 0). destruct count_occ. inversion H.
apply gt_Sn_O. apply count_occ_In in H1. auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *Permutation\_parity\_match* :  $\forall p q,$   
  *Permutation p q*  $\rightarrow$  *parity\_match p q*.

Proof.

```
intros p q H. induction H.
- auto.
- apply parity_match_cons. auto.
- repeat apply parity_match_cons_swap. unfold parity_match. intros x0.
  simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec; destruct mono_eq_dec;
  repeat (rewrite even_succ; rewrite odd_succ); auto.
- apply parity_match_trans with (q:=l'); auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *parity\_nodup\_cancel\_Permutation* :  $\forall p q,$   
  *parity\_match p q*  $\rightarrow$

*Permutation (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec p) (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec q).*

Proof.

```

intros p q H. generalize dependent q. induction p; induction q; intros.
- auto.
- simpl nodup_cancel at 1. apply parity_match_empty. auto.
- simpl nodup_cancel at 2. apply Permutation_sym. apply parity_match_empty.
  apply parity_match_sym. auto.
- clear IHq. destruct (mono_eq_dec a a0).
  + rewrite e. simpl. rewrite e in H. apply parity_match_cons in H.
    destruct even eqn:Hev; rewrite H in Hev; rewrite Hev.
    × apply perm_skip. apply remove_Permutation. auto.
    × apply remove_Permutation. auto.
  + simpl nodup_cancel at 1. destruct even eqn:Hev.
    × assert (Hev' := Hev). apply parity_match_In with (l2 := (a0 :: q)) in Hev; auto.
      destruct Hev. symmetry in H0. contradiction. apply In_split in H0 as [l1 | l2
H0]].

```

*H0]].*

in H.

```

rewrite H0. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l' := (
  nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (a :: l2 ++ a0 :: l1))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  rewrite app_comm_cons. apply (Permutation_app_comm).
simpl. rewrite H0 in H. apply parity_match_trans with (r := (a :: l2 ++ a0 :: l1))
in H.
  apply parity_match_cons in H. rewrite H in Hev'. rewrite Hev'.
  apply perm_skip. apply remove_Permutation. apply Permutation_sym.
  apply IHp. auto. rewrite app_comm_cons. apply Permutation_parity_match.
  apply Permutation_app_comm.
× apply parity_match_cons_swap in H. rewrite H in Hev. assert (Hev2 := Hev).
  rewrite count_occ_Permutation with (l' := (a :: q ++ [a0])) in Hev. simpl in Hev.
  destruct (mono_eq_dec a a); try contradiction. rewrite even_succ in Hev.
  rewrite ← negb_even in Hev. rewrite Bool.negb_false_iff in Hev.
  rewrite ← (not_In_remove - mono_eq_dec a).
  assert (∀ l, remove mono_eq_dec a (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (l)) =
    remove mono_eq_dec a (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (a :: l))).
    intros l. simpl. destruct (even (count_occ - l a)).
    simpl. destruct (mono_eq_dec a a); try contradiction.
    rewrite (not_In_remove - - (remove - -)). auto. apply remove_In.
    rewrite (not_In_remove - - (remove - -)). auto. apply remove_In.
  rewrite (H0 (a0 :: q)). apply remove_Permutation. apply IHp. auto.
  apply not_in_nodup_cancel. rewrite count_occ_Permutation with (l' := (a0 :: q))
in Hev.
  auto. replace (a0 :: q) with ([a0] ++ q); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
  apply perm_skip. replace (a0 :: q) with ([a0] ++ q); auto. apply Permutation_app_comm.
Qed.

```

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_lt* :  $\forall p a f,$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } p a \leq \text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f p) (f a).$

Proof.

```
intros p a f. induction p. auto. simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. simpl. apply le_n_S. auto.
- destruct mono_eq_dec; auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_sub* :  $\forall f a p,$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f (\text{remove mono\_eq\_dec } a p)) (f a) =$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f p) (f a) - \text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } p a.$

Proof.

```
intros f a p. induction p; auto. simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. destruct mono_eq_dec;
  try contradiction. simpl. rewrite ← e. auto.
- simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
  + destruct mono_eq_dec. symmetry in e0; contradiction. rewrite IHp.
    rewrite sub_succ_l. auto. apply count_occ_map_lt.
  + destruct mono_eq_dec. symmetry in e; contradiction. auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_map\_neq\_remove* :  $\forall f a p x,$   
 $x \neq (f a) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f (\text{remove mono\_eq\_dec } a p)) x =$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f p) x.$

Proof.

```
intros. induction p as [|b]; auto. simpl. destruct (mono_eq_dec a b).
- destruct mono_eq_dec. rewrite ← e in e0. symmetry in e0. contradiction.
  auto.
- simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec; auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma *f\_equal\_sum\_lt* :  $\forall f a b p,$   
 $b \neq a \rightarrow (f a) = (f b) \rightarrow$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } p b +$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } p a \leq$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec } (\text{map } f p) (f a).$

Proof.

```
intros f a b p Hne Hfe. induction p as [|c]; auto. simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
- rewrite e. destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite Hfe.
  destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. simpl. apply le_n_S.
  rewrite ← Hfe. auto.
- destruct mono_eq_dec.
  + rewrite e. destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. rewrite plus_comm.
    simpl. rewrite plus_comm. apply le_n_S. auto.
```

```

+ destruct mono_eq_dec.
  × apply le_S. auto.
  × auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *count\_occ\_nodup\_map\_lt* :  $\forall p f a$ ,  
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec } p) a \leq$   
 $\text{count\_occ mono\_eq\_dec (map } f \text{ (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec } p)) (f a)$ .

Proof.

```

intros p f a. induction p as [|b|]; auto. simpl. destruct even eqn:Hev.
- simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
  + rewrite e. destruct mono_eq_dec; try contradiction. apply le_n_S. auto.
    rewrite count_occ_remove. apply le_0_l.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. rewrite not_In_remove.
    destruct mono_eq_dec; firstorder. apply not_in_nodup_cancel; auto.
- destruct (mono_eq_dec b a) eqn:Hba.
  + rewrite e. rewrite count_occ_remove. apply le_0_l.
  + rewrite count_occ_neq_remove; auto. destruct (mono_eq_dec (f b) (f a)) eqn:Hfba.
    × rewrite ← e. rewrite count_occ_map_sub. rewrite e. apply le_add_le_sub_l.
      apply f_equal_sum_lt; auto.
    × rewrite count_occ_map_neq_remove; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *nodup\_cancel\_map* :  $\forall p f$ ,  
*Permutation*  
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (map } f \text{ (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec } p)))$   
 $(\text{nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (map } f \text{ } p))$ .

Proof.

```

intros p f. apply parity_nodup_cancel_Permutation. unfold parity_match.
intros x. induction p; auto. simpl. destruct (even (count_occ - p a)) eqn:Hev.
- simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
  + repeat rewrite even_succ. repeat rewrite ← negb_even. rewrite not_In_remove.
    rewrite IHp. auto. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
  + rewrite not_In_remove. apply IHp. apply not_in_nodup_cancel. auto.
- simpl. destruct mono_eq_dec.
  + rewrite ← e. rewrite count_occ_map_sub. rewrite even_sub. rewrite ← e in
    IHp.
    rewrite IHp. rewrite count_occ_nodup_cancel. rewrite Hev. rewrite even_succ.
    rewrite ← negb_even. destruct (even (count_occ - (map f p) _)); auto.
    apply count_occ_nodup_map_lt.
  + rewrite count_occ_map_neq_remove; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *map\_app\_make\_poly* :  $\forall m p$ ,  
 $(\forall a, \text{In } a \text{ } p \rightarrow \text{is\_mono } a) \rightarrow$

$make\_poly (map (app m) (make\_poly p)) = make\_poly (map (app m) p).$

Proof.

```

intros m p Hm. apply Permutation_sort_eq.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
  (map (app m) (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono p)))))).
  apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. repeat apply Permutation_map.
  unfold make_poly. rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l. auto.
rewrite (no_map_make_mono p); auto. repeat rewrite map_map. apply nodup_cancel_map.
Qed.

```

Lemma  $mulMP''\_make\_poly : \forall p m,$   
 $(\forall a, In a p \rightarrow is\_mono a) \rightarrow$   
 $mulMP'' (make\_poly p) m =$   
 $mulMP'' p m.$

Proof.

```

intros p m. unfold mulMP''. apply map_app_make_poly.

```

Qed.

Lemma  $mulMP'\_app : \forall p q m,$   
 $mulMP' (p ++ q) m =$   
 $mulMP' p m ++ mulMP' q m.$

Proof.

```

intros p q m. unfold mulMP'. repeat rewrite map_app. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma  $mulMP'\_assoc : \forall q a m,$   
 $mulMP' (mulMP' q a) m =$   
 $mulMP' (mulMP' q m) a.$

Proof.

```

intros q a m. unfold mulMP'. induction q.
- auto.
- simpl. repeat rewrite make_mono_pointless. f_equal.
  + apply Permutation_sort_mono_eq. apply Permutation_nodup.
  repeat rewrite app_assoc. apply Permutation_app_tail.
  apply Permutation_app_comm.
  + apply IHq.

```

Qed.

Lemma  $mulPP\_assoc : \forall p q r,$   
 $mulPP (mulPP p q) r = mulPP p (mulPP q r).$

Proof.

```

intros p q r. rewrite (mulPP_comm _ (mulPP q _)). rewrite (mulPP_comm p _).
generalize dependent r. induction p; induction r as [|m];
repeat rewrite mulPP_0; repeat rewrite mulPP_0r; auto.
repeat rewrite mulPP_mulPP'' in *. unfold mulPP''. simpl.

```



```

repeat rewrite ← (make_poly_pointless_r - (concat _)).
repeat rewrite mulPP''_refold. repeat rewrite (mulPP''_cons q).
pose (IHp (m::r)). repeat rewrite mulPP_mulPP'' in e. rewrite ← e.
rewrite IHr. unfold mulPP'' at 2, mulPP'' at 4. simpl.
repeat rewrite make_poly_pointless_r. repeat rewrite app_assoc.
repeat rewrite ← (make_poly_pointless_r - (concat _)).
repeat rewrite mulPP''_refold. pose (IHp r). repeat rewrite mulPP_mulPP'' in e0.
rewrite ← e0. repeat rewrite ← app_assoc. repeat rewrite mulMP'_mulMP''.
repeat rewrite ← mulPP''_cons. repeat rewrite mulMP''_make_poly.
repeat rewrite ← mulMP'_mulMP''. repeat rewrite app_assoc.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_map.
apply Permutation_app_tail. repeat rewrite mulMP'_app. rewrite mulMP'_assoc.
repeat rewrite ← app_assoc. apply Permutation_app_head. apply Permutation_app_comm.
intros a0 Hin. apply in_app_iff in Hin as []. unfold mulMP' in H.
apply in_map_iff in H as [x[]]. rewrite ← H; auto.
apply (make_poly_is_poly (concat (map (mulMP' q) r))). auto.
intros a0 Hin. apply in_app_iff in Hin as []. unfold mulMP' in H.
apply in_map_iff in H as [x[]]. rewrite ← H; auto.
apply (make_poly_is_poly (concat (map (mulMP' q) p))). auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mulMP''\_distr\_addPP* :  $\forall m p q,$   
 $is\_poly p \rightarrow is\_poly q \rightarrow$   
 $mulMP'' (addPP p q) m = addPP (mulMP'' p m) (mulMP'' q m).$

Proof.

```

intros m p q Hp Hq. unfold mulMP'', addPP. rewrite map_app_make_poly.
rewrite make_poly_pointless. rewrite make_poly_app_comm.
rewrite make_poly_pointless. rewrite make_poly_app_comm.
rewrite map_app. auto. intros a Hin. apply in_app_iff in Hin as [].
apply Hp. auto. apply Hq. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_distr\_addPP* :  $\forall p q r,$   
 $is\_poly p \rightarrow is\_poly q \rightarrow$   
 $mulPP (addPP p q) r = addPP (mulPP p r) (mulPP q r).$

Proof.

```

intros p q r Hp Hq. induction r; auto. rewrite mulPP_mulPP''. unfold mulPP''.
simpl. rewrite mulPP_mulPP'', (mulPP_mulPP'' q), make_poly_app_comm.
rewrite ← make_poly_pointless. rewrite make_poly_app_comm.
rewrite mulPP''_refold.
rewrite addPP_refold. repeat unfold mulPP'' at 2. simpl. unfold addPP at 4.
rewrite make_poly_pointless. rewrite addPP_refold.
rewrite (addPP_comm - (make_poly _)).
unfold addPP at 4. rewrite make_poly_pointless. rewrite ← app_assoc.

```

```

rewrite make_poly_app_comm. rewrite ← app_assoc.
rewrite ← make_poly_pointless.
rewrite mulPP''_refold. rewrite ← app_assoc. rewrite app_assoc.
rewrite make_poly_app_comm.
rewrite ← app_assoc. rewrite ← make_poly_pointless. rewrite mulPP''_refold.
replace (make_poly (mulPP'' p r ++ mulMP' q a ++ mulPP'' q r ++ mulMP' p a))
  with (make_poly ((mulPP'' p r ++ mulPP'' q r) ++ mulMP' p a ++ mulMP' q a)).
rewrite ← make_poly_pointless. rewrite (addPP_refold (mulPP'' - -)).
rewrite make_poly_app_comm. rewrite addPP_refold.
rewrite mulPP_mulPP'', (mulPP_mulPP'' p), (mulPP_mulPP'' q) in IHr.
rewrite ← IHr. unfold addPP at 4.
rewrite ← make_poly_pointless. unfold addPP. repeat rewrite mulMP'_mulMP''.
rewrite (make_poly_app_comm (mulMP'' - -) (mulMP' - -)).
rewrite mulMP'_mulMP''. rewrite (make_poly_app_comm (mulMP'' - -) (mulMP'' -
-)).
repeat rewrite addPP_refold. f_equal. apply mulMP''_distr_addPP; auto.
apply make_poly_Permutation. rewrite ← app_assoc.
apply Permutation_app_head. rewrite app_assoc.
apply Permutation_trans with
  (l':=mulMP' q a ++ mulPP'' q r ++ mulMP' p a).
apply Permutation_app_comm.
auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_distr\_addPP* :  $\forall p q r,$   
 $is\_poly\ p \rightarrow is\_poly\ q \rightarrow$   
 $mulPP\ r\ (addPP\ p\ q) = addPP\ (mulPP\ r\ p)\ (mulPP\ r\ q).$

Proof.

```

intros p q r Hp Hq. rewrite mulPP_comm. rewrite (mulPP_comm r p).
rewrite (mulPP_comm r q). apply mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_is\_poly* :  $\forall p q,$   
 $is\_poly\ (mulPP\ p\ q).$

Proof.

```

intros p q. apply make_poly_is_poly.

```

Qed.

Lemma *mulPP\_mono\_cons* :  $\forall x m,$   
 $is\_mono\ (x :: m) \rightarrow$   
 $mulPP\ [[x]]\ [m] = [x :: m].$

Proof.

```

intros x m H. unfold mulPP, distribute. simpl. apply Permutation_Sorted_eq.
- apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono [m++[x]]))).
  apply Permutation_sym. apply Permuted_sort. rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup.

```

```

    simpl. assert (make_mono (m++[x]) = x::m).
    + rewrite ← no_make_mono; auto. apply Permutation_sort_mono_eq.
      repeat rewrite no_nodup_NoDup. replace (x::m) with ([x]++m); auto; apply
Permutation_app_comm.
      apply NoDup_VarSorted; apply H. apply Permutation_NoDup with (l:=(x::m)).
      replace (x::m) with ([x]++m); auto; apply Permutation_app_comm.
      apply NoDup_VarSorted; apply H.
    + rewrite H0. auto.
    + apply NoDup_cons; auto.
  - apply LocallySorted_sort.
  - apply Sorted_cons; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma addPP\_poly\_cons :  $\forall m p$ ,  
 $is\_poly (m :: p) \rightarrow$   
 $addPP [m] p = m :: p$ .

Proof.

```

  intros m p H. unfold addPP. simpl. rewrite no_make_poly; auto.

```

Qed.

Hint Resolve addPP\_is\_poly mulPP\_is\_poly.

Lemma mulPP\_addPP\_1 :  $\forall p q r$ ,  
 $is\_poly p \rightarrow is\_poly q \rightarrow is\_poly r \rightarrow$   
 $mulPP (addPP (mulPP p q) r) (addPP [[]] q) =$   
 $mulPP (addPP [[]] q) r$ .

Proof.

```

  intros p q r Hp Hq Hr. rewrite mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.
  rewrite mulPP_distr_addPPr; auto. rewrite mulPP_1r; auto.
  rewrite mulPP_assoc. rewrite mulPP_p-p; auto. rewrite addPP_p-p; auto.
  rewrite addPP_0; auto. rewrite mulPP_comm. auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma make\_poly\_rem\_vars :  $\forall p x$ ,  
 $In x (vars (make\_poly p)) \rightarrow$   
 $In x (vars p)$ .

Proof.

```

  intros p x H. induction p.
  - inversion H.
  - unfold vars. simpl. apply nodup_In. apply in_app_iff.
    unfold vars, make_poly in H. apply nodup_In in H.
    apply In_concat_exists in H as [m []].
    apply In_sorted in H. apply nodup_cancel_in in H.
    apply in_map_iff in H as [n []]. destruct H1.
    + left. apply make_mono_In. rewrite H1. rewrite H. auto.

```

+ right. apply *In\_concat\_exists*.  $\exists n$ . split; auto. apply *make\_mono\_In*.  
rewrite *H*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *incl\_vars\_addPP* :  $\forall p\ q\ xs,$   
 $incl\ (vars\ p)\ xs \wedge incl\ (vars\ q)\ xs \rightarrow$   
 $incl\ (vars\ (addPP\ p\ q))\ xs.$

Proof.

unfold *incl*, *addPP*.  
 intros *p q xs* [*HinP HinQ*] *x HinPQ*.  
 apply *make\_poly\_rem\_vars* in *HinPQ*.  
 unfold *vars* in *HinPQ*.  
 apply *nodup\_In* in *HinPQ*.  
 rewrite *concat\_app* in *HinPQ*.  
 apply *in\_app\_or* in *HinPQ* as [*Hin* | *Hin*].  
 - apply *HinP*. apply *nodup\_In*. auto.  
 - apply *HinQ*. apply *nodup\_In*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *incl\_vars\_mulPP* :  $\forall p\ q\ xs,$   
 $incl\ (vars\ p)\ xs \wedge incl\ (vars\ q)\ xs \rightarrow$   
 $incl\ (vars\ (mulPP\ p\ q))\ xs.$

Proof.

unfold *incl*, *mulPP*.  
 intros *p q xs* [*HinP HinQ*] *x HinPQ*.  
 apply *make\_poly\_rem\_vars* in *HinPQ*.  
 apply *In\_distribute* in *HinPQ*. destruct *HinPQ*.  
 - apply *HinP*. auto.  
 - apply *HinQ*. auto.

Qed.

Lemma *part\_add\_eq* :  $\forall f\ p\ l\ r,$   
 $is\_poly\ p \rightarrow$   
 $partition\ f\ p = (l, r) \rightarrow$   
 $p = addPP\ l\ r.$

Proof.

intros *f p l r H H0*. apply *Permutation\_Sorted\_eq*.  
 - generalize dependent *l*; generalize dependent *r*. induction *p*; intros.  
 + simpl in *H0*. inversion *H0*. auto.  
 + assert (*H1*:=*H0*); auto. apply *partition\_Permutation* in *H1*. simpl in *H0*.  
 destruct (*partition f p*) as [*g d*]. unfold *addPP*, *make\_poly*.  
 rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *Permutation\_MonoSort\_r*. rewrite *unsorted\_poly*. destruct (*f a*);  
 inversion *H0*.  
 $\times$  rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *H3* in *H1*. apply *H1*.  
 $\times$  rewrite  $\leftarrow$  *H4* in *H1*. apply *H1*.

```

      × destruct H. apply NoDup_MonoSorted in H. apply (Permutation_NoDup H1
H).
      × intros m Hin. apply H. apply Permutation_sym in H1. apply (Permutation_in
_ H1 Hin).
    - apply Sorted_MonoSorted. apply H.
    - apply Sorted_MonoSorted. apply make_poly_is_poly.
Qed.

```

Lemma *part\_is\_poly* :  $\forall f p l r$ ,  
 $is\_poly p \rightarrow$   
 $partition f p = (l, r) \rightarrow$   
 $is\_poly l \wedge is\_poly r$ .

Proof.

```

intros f p l r Hpoly Hpart. destruct Hpoly. split; split.
- apply (part_Sorted _ _ _ mono_lt_Transitive H _ _ Hpart).
- intros m Hin. apply H0. apply elements_in_partition with (x:=m) in Hpart.
  apply Hpart; auto.
- apply (part_Sorted _ _ _ mono_lt_Transitive H _ _ Hpart).
- intros m Hin. apply H0. apply elements_in_partition with (x:=m) in Hpart.
  apply Hpart; auto.

```

Qed.

# Chapter 7

## Library B\_Unification.poly\_unif

```
Require Import List.
Import ListNotations.
Require Import Arith.
Import Nat.
Require Import Permutation.
Require Export poly.
```

### 7.1 Introduction

This section deals with defining substitutions and their properties using a polynomial representation. As with the inductive term representation, substitutions are just list of replacements, where variables are swapped with polynomials instead of terms. Crucial to the proof of correctness in the following chapter, substitution is proven to distribute over polynomial addition and multiplication. Definitions are provided for unifier, unifiable, and properties relating multiple substitutions such as more general and composition.

### 7.2 Substitution Definitions

A *substitution* is defined as a list of replacements. A *replacement* is just a tuple of a variable and a polynomial.

Definition repl := **prod** var poly.

Definition subst := **list** repl.

Since the *poly* data type doesn't enforce the properties of actual polynomials, the *is\_poly* predicate is used to check if a term is in polynomial form. Likewise, the *is\_poly\_subst* predicate below verifies that every term in the range of the substitution is a polynomial.

Definition is\_poly\_subst (s : subst) : Prop :=  
  $\forall x\ p, \text{in}(x, p)\ s \rightarrow \text{is\_poly } p.$

The next three functions implement how substitutions are applied to terms. At the top level, *substP* applies a substitution to a polynomial by calling *substM* on each monomial. From there, *substV* is called on each variable. Because variables and monomials are converted to polynomials, the process isn't simply mapping application across the lists. *substM* and *substP* must multiply and add each polynomial together respectively.

```
Fixpoint substV (s : subst) (x : var) : poly :=
  match s with
  | [] => [[x]]
  | (y, p) :: s' => if (x =? y) then p else (substV s' x)
  end.
```

```
Fixpoint substM (s : subst) (m : mono) : poly :=
  match m with
  | [] => [[]]
  | x :: m => mulPP (substV s x) (substM s m)
  end.
```

```
Definition substP (s : subst) (p : poly) : poly :=
  make_poly (concat (map (substM s) p)).
```

Useful in later proofs is the ability to rewrite the unfolded definition of *substP* as just the function call.

```
Lemma substP_refold : ∀ s p,
  make_poly (concat (map (substM s) p)) = substP s p.
```

Proof. auto. Qed.

The following lemmas state that substitution applications always produce polynomials. This fact is necessary for proving distribution and other properties of substitutions.

```
Lemma substV_is_poly : ∀ x s,
  is_poly_subst s →
  is_poly (substV s x).
```

Proof.

```
  intros x s H. unfold is_poly_subst in H. induction s; simpl; auto.
  destruct a eqn:Ha. destruct (x =? v).
  - apply (H v). intuition.
  - apply IHs. intros x0 p0 H0. apply (H x0). intuition.
```

Qed.

```
Lemma substM_is_poly : ∀ s m,
  is_poly (substM s m).
```

Proof.

```
  intros s m. unfold substM; destruct m; auto.
```

Qed.

```
Lemma substP_is_poly : ∀ s p,
  is_poly (substP s p).
```

Proof.

```
intros. unfold substP. auto.
```

Qed.

Hint Resolve *substP\_is\_poly substM\_is\_poly*.

The lemma below states that a substitution applied to a variable in polynomial form is equivalent to the substitution applied to just the variable. This fact only holds when the substitution's domain consists of polynomials.

```
Lemma subst_var_eq : ∀ x s,
  is_poly_subst s →
  substP s [[x]] = substV s x.
```

Proof.

```
intros. simpl.
  apply (substV_is_poly x s) in H. unfold substP. simpl. rewrite app_nil_r.
  rewrite mulPP_1r; auto. rewrite no_make_poly; auto.
```

Qed.

The next two lemmas deal with simplifying substitutions where the first replacement tuple is useless for the given term. This is the case when the variable being replaced is not present in the term. It allows the replacement to be dropped from the substitution without changing the result.

```
Lemma substM_cons : ∀ x m,
  ¬ ln x m →
  ∀ p s, substM ((x, p) :: s) m = substM s m.
```

Proof.

```
intros. induction m; auto. simpl. f_equal.
- destruct (a =? x) eqn:H0; auto.
  symmetry in H0. apply beq_nat_eq in H0. exfalso.
  simpl in H. apply H. left. auto.
- apply IHm. intro. apply H. right. auto.
```

Qed.

```
Lemma substP_cons : ∀ x p,
  (∀ m, ln m p → ¬ ln x m) →
  ∀ q s, substP ((x, q) :: s) p = substP s p.
```

Proof.

```
intros. induction p; auto. unfold substP. simpl.
  repeat rewrite ← (make_poly_pointless_r - (concat _)). f_equal. f_equal.
- apply substM_cons. apply H. left. auto.
- apply IHp. intros. apply H. right. auto.
```

Qed.

Substitutions applied to constants have no effect.

```
Lemma substP_1 : ∀ s,
```



```

    substP s [[]] = [[]].
Proof.
  intros. unfold substP. simpl. auto.
Qed.

Lemma substP_0 : ∀ s,
  substP s [] = [].
Proof.
  intros. unfold substP. simpl. auto.
Qed.

  The identity substitution—the empty list—has no effect when applied to a term.

Lemma empty_substM : ∀ m,
  is_mono m →
  substM [] m = [m].
Proof.
  intros. induction m; auto. simpl.
  apply mono_cons in H as H0.
  rewrite IHm; auto.
  apply mulPP_mono_cons; auto.
Qed.

Lemma empty_substP : ∀ p,
  is_poly p →
  substP [] p = p.
Proof.
  intros. induction p; auto. unfold substP. simpl.
  apply poly_cons in H as H0. destruct H0.
  rewrite ← make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite substP_refold.
  rewrite IHp; auto. rewrite empty_substM; auto.
  apply addPP_poly_cons; auto.
Qed.

```

## 7.3 Distribution Over Arithmetic Operators

Below is the statement and proof that substitution distributes over polynomial addition. Given a substitution  $s$  and two terms in polynomial form  $p$  and  $q$ , it is shown that  $s(p + q) = s(p) + s(q)$ . The proof relies heavily on facts about permutations proven in the *list\_util* library.

```

Lemma substP_distr_addPP : ∀ p q s,
  is_poly p →
  is_poly q →
  substP s (addPP p q) = addPP (substP s p) (substP s q).
Proof.

```

```

intros p q s Hp Hq. unfold substP, addPP.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=
  (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (substM s)
    (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (p ++ q)))))))).
  apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_map.
  apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_map. unfold make_poly.
  rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l. auto.
apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
  mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat
    (map (substM s) (p)))) ++ (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat
    (map (substM s) q)))))))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_map. apply Permutation_app; unfold make_poly;
  rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l; auto.
rewrite (no_map_make_mono ((nodup_cancel _ _) ++ (nodup_cancel _ _))).
rewrite nodup_cancel_pointless. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=
  (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat
    (map (substM s) q))) ++ map make_mono (concat (map (substM s) p)))))).
  apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply Permutation_app_comm.
rewrite nodup_cancel_pointless. rewrite ← map_app. rewrite ← concat_app.
rewrite ← map_app. rewrite (no_map_make_mono (p ++ q)).
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
  (concat (map (substM s) (p ++ q)))))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation.
  apply Permutation_map. apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_map.
  apply Permutation_app_comm.
apply Permutation_sym. repeat rewrite List.concat_map.
repeat rewrite map_map. apply nodup_cancel_concat_map.
intros x. rewrite no_map_make_mono. apply NoDup_MonoSorted;
  apply substM_is_poly.
intros m Hin. apply (substM_is_poly s x); auto.
intros m Hin. apply in_app_iff in Hin as []; destruct Hp; destruct Hq; auto.
intros m Hin. apply in_app_iff in Hin as []; apply nodup_cancel_in in H;
  apply mono_in_map_make_mono in H; auto.
Qed.

```

The next six lemmas deal with proving that substitution distributes over polynomial multiplication. Given a substitution  $s$  and two terms in polynomial form  $p$  and  $q$ , it is shown that  $s(p \times q) = s(p) \times s(q)$ . The proof turns out to be much more difficult than the one for addition because the underlying arithmetic operation is more complex.

If two monomials are permutations (obviously not in monomial form), then applying any substitution to either will produce the same result. A weaker form that follows from this is that the results are permutations as well.

Lemma `substM_Permutation_eq` :  $\forall s \ m \ n$ ,

**Permutation**  $m \ n \rightarrow$

substM  $s$   $m$  = substM  $s$   $n$ .

Proof.

```
intros  $s$   $m$   $n$   $H$ . induction  $H$ ; auto.
- simpl. rewrite IHPermutation. auto.
- simpl. rewrite mulPP_comm. rewrite mulPP_assoc.
  rewrite (mulPP_comm (substM  $s$   $l$ )). auto.
- rewrite IHPermutation1. rewrite IHPermutation2. auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma substM\_Permutation :  $\forall s m n$ ,

**Permutation**  $m n \rightarrow$   
**Permutation** (substM  $s m$ ) (substM  $s n$ ).

Proof.

```
intros  $s m n H$ . rewrite (substM_Permutation_eq  $s m n$ ); auto.
```

Qed.

Adding duplicate variables to a monomial doesn't change the result of applying a substitution. This is only true if the substitution's domain only has polynomials.

Lemma substM\_nodup\_pointless :  $\forall s m$ ,

is\_poly\_subst  $s \rightarrow$   
 substM  $s$  (nodup var\_eq\_dec  $m$ ) = substM  $s m$ .

Proof.

```
intros  $s m Hps$ . induction  $m$ ; auto. simpl. destruct in_dec.
- apply in_split in  $i$ . destruct  $i$  as [ $l1$  [ $l2 H$ ]].
  assert (Permutation  $m (a :: l1 ++ l2)$ ). rewrite  $H$ . apply Permutation_sym.
  apply Permutation_middle.
  apply substM_Permutation_eq with ( $s := s$ ) in  $H0$ . rewrite  $H0$ . simpl.
  rewrite (mulPP_comm _ (substM _ _)). rewrite mulPP_comm.
  rewrite mulPP_assoc. rewrite mulPP_p_p. rewrite mulPP_comm. rewrite  $IHm$ .
  rewrite  $H0$ . simpl. auto. apply substV_is_poly. auto.
- simpl. rewrite  $IHm$ . auto.
```

Qed.

The idea behind the following two lemmas is that substitutions distribute over multiplication of a monomial and polynomial. The specifics of both are convoluted yet easier to prove than distribution over two polynomials.

Lemma substM\_distr\_mulMP :  $\forall m n s$ ,

is\_poly\_subst  $s \rightarrow$   
 is\_mono  $n \rightarrow$   
**Permutation**  
 (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (map make\_mono (substM  $s$  (make\_mono  
 (make\_mono ( $m ++ n$ ))))))  
 (nodup\_cancel mono\_eq\_dec (map make\_mono (concat (map (mulMP''  
 (map make\_mono (substM  $s m$ ))) (map make\_mono (substM  $s n$ )))))).

Proof.

```

intros m n s Hps H. rewrite (no_make_mono (make_mono (m ++ n))); auto.
repeat rewrite (no_map_make_mono (substM s _)); auto. apply Permutation_trans
  with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (substM s (nodup var_eq_dec
    (m ++ n))))). apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. apply substM_Permutation.
  unfold make_mono. rewrite ← Permutation_VarSort_l. auto.
induction m.
- simpl. pose (mulPP_1r (substM s n)). rewrite mulPP_comm in e.
  pose (substM_is_poly s n). apply e in i. rewrite mulPP_mulPP''' in i.
  unfold mulPP''' in i. rewrite ← no_make_poly in i; auto.
  apply Permutation_sort_eq in i. rewrite i. rewrite no_nodup_NoDup.
  rewrite no_map_make_mono. auto. intros m Hin. apply (substM_is_poly s n);
  auto. apply NoDup_VarSorted. auto.
- simpl substM at 2. apply Permutation_sort_eq. rewrite make_poly_refold.
  rewrite mulPP'''_refold. rewrite ← mulPP_mulPP'''. rewrite mulPP_assoc.
  repeat rewrite mulPP_mulPP'''. apply Permutation_sort_eq.
  rewrite substM_nodup_pointless; auto. simpl. rewrite mulPP_mulPP'''.
  unfold mulPP''' at 1. apply Permutation_sort_eq in IHm.
  rewrite make_poly_refold in IHm. rewrite mulPP'''_refold in IHm.
  rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup in IHm. rewrite no_sort_MonoSorted in IHm.
  rewrite ← substM_nodup_pointless; auto. rewrite IHm. unfold make_poly.
  apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (nodup_cancel
    mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (substV s a))
      (mulPP''' (substM s m) (substM s n)))))))).
  apply nodup_cancel_Permutation. rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l. auto.
  rewrite no_nodup_cancel_NoDup; auto.
  apply NoDup_nodup_cancel. apply substM_is_poly. apply NoDup_MonoSorted.
  apply substM_is_poly.
- intros m0 Hin. apply (substM_is_poly s n). auto.
- intros m0 Hin. apply (substM_is_poly s m). auto.
- intros m0 Hin. apply (substM_is_poly s (make_mono (m ++ n))). auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma map\_substM\_distr\_map\_mulMP :  $\forall m p s$ ,

is\_poly\_subst s  $\rightarrow$

is\_poly p  $\rightarrow$

**Permutation**

```

(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (substM s) (map
  make_mono (mulMP'' p m))))))
(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (map
  make_mono (concat (map (substM s) p)))) (map make_mono (substM s m)))))).

```

Proof.

```

intros m p s Hps H. unfold mulMP'' at 1. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=

```

```

(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (substM s) (map
make_mono (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (map (app m) p)))))))).
apply nodup_cancel_permutation, Permutation_map, Permutation_concat,
Permutation_map, Permutation_map. unfold make_poly.
rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l. auto.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
(concat (map (substM s) (map make_mono (map make_mono (map (app m)
(p)))))))). repeat rewrite List.concat_map. rewrite map_map.
rewrite map_map. rewrite (map_map _ (map make_mono)).
rewrite (map_map make_mono). rewrite nodup_cancel_concat_map. auto.
intros x. rewrite no_map_make_mono. apply NoDup_MonoSorted.
apply (substM_is_poly s (make_mono x)). intros m0 Hin.
pose (substM_is_poly s (make_mono x)). apply i. auto.
induction p; simpl.
- induction (map make_mono (substM s m)); auto.
- rewrite map_app. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=
(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (map
make_mono (substM s m))) (map make_mono (substM s a ++ concat (map
(substM s) p)))))))). apply Permutation_sort_eq. repeat (rewrite
make_poly_refold, mulPP'''_refold, ← mulPP_mulPP'''). apply mulPP_comm.
repeat rewrite map_app. rewrite concat_app, map_app. apply Permutation_sym.
apply nodup_cancel_app_permutation. apply substM_distr_mulMP; auto. apply H.
intuition. apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=
(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (map
make_mono (concat (map (substM s) p))) (map make_mono (substM s m)))))))).
apply Permutation_sort_eq. repeat (rewrite make_poly_refold,
mulPP'''_refold, ← mulPP_mulPP'''). apply mulPP_comm.
apply Permutation_sym. apply IHp. apply poly_cons in H. apply H.
Qed.

```

Here is the formulation of substitution distributing over polynomial multiplication. Similar to the proof for addition, it is very dense and makes common use of permutation facts. Where it differs from that proof is that it relies on the commutativity of multiplication. The proof of distribution over addition didn't need any properties of addition.

Lemma substP\_distr\_mulPP :  $\forall p \ q \ s,$   
 $\text{is\_poly\_subst } s \rightarrow$   
 $\text{is\_poly } p \rightarrow$   
 $\text{substP } s \ (\text{mulPP } p \ q) = \text{mulPP } (\text{substP } s \ p) \ (\text{substP } s \ q).$

Proof.

```

intros p q s Hps H. repeat rewrite mulPP_mulPP'''. unfold substP, mulPP'''.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (substM s) (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec
(map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' p) q)))))))).

```

```

apply nodup_cancel Permutation. apply Permutation_map.
apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_map. unfold make_poly.
rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort.l. auto.
apply Permutation_sym. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (make_poly (concat (map
(substM s) p)))) (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map
(substM s) q)))))))). apply nodup_cancel Permutation.
apply Permutation_map. apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_map.
unfold make_poly. rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort.l. auto.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
(concat (map (mulMP'' (make_poly (concat (map (substM s) p)))) (map
make_mono (concat (map (substM s) q)))))))). repeat rewrite (List.concat_map
make_mono (map (mulMP'' _) _)). repeat rewrite (map_map _ (map make_mono)).
apply nodup_cancel_concat_map. intros x. rewrite no_map_make_mono.
unfold mulMP''. apply NoDup_MonoSorted. apply make_poly_is_poly.
intros m Hin. apply mono_in_make_poly in Hin; auto.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. rewrite make_poly_refold. rewrite mulPP''_refold.
rewrite ← mulPP_mulPP''. rewrite mulPP_comm. rewrite mulPP_mulPP''.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel
mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' (map make_mono (concat (map
(substM s) q)))) (nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono (concat (map
(substM s) p)))))))). apply nodup_cancel Permutation.
apply Permutation_map. apply Permutation_concat. apply Permutation_map.
unfold make_poly. rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort.l. auto.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
(concat (map (mulMP'' (map make_mono (concat (map (substM s) q)))) (map
make_mono (concat (map (substM s) p)))))))). repeat rewrite (List.concat_map
make_mono (map (mulMP'' _) _)). repeat rewrite (map_map _ (map make_mono)).
apply nodup_cancel_concat_map. intros x. rewrite no_map_make_mono.
unfold mulMP''. apply NoDup_MonoSorted. apply make_poly_is_poly.
intros m Hin. apply mono_in_make_poly in Hin; auto.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. rewrite make_poly_refold. rewrite mulPP''_refold.
rewrite ← mulPP_mulPP''. rewrite mulPP_comm. rewrite mulPP_mulPP''.
apply Permutation_sort_eq. apply Permutation_sym.
apply Permutation_trans with (l':=(nodup_cancel mono_eq_dec (map make_mono
(concat (map (substM s) (map make_mono (concat (map (mulMP'' p) q)))))))).
repeat rewrite (List.concat_map make_mono (map _ _)).
repeat rewrite map_map. rewrite nodup_cancel_concat_map. auto. intros x.
rewrite no_map_make_mono. apply NoDup_MonoSorted; apply substM_is_poly.
intros m Hin; apply (substM_is_poly s x); auto.
induction q; auto. simpl. repeat rewrite map_app. repeat rewrite concat_app.
repeat rewrite map_app. repeat rewrite ← (nodup_cancel_pointless (map _ _)).

```

```

repeat rewrite ← (nodup_cancel_pointless_r - (map - _)).
apply nodup_cancel_permutation. apply Permutation_app.
apply map_substM_distr_map_mulMP; auto. apply IHq.
Qed.

```

## 7.4 Unifiable Definitions

The following six definitions are all predicate functions that verify some property about substitutions or polynomials.

A *unifier* for a given polynomial  $p$  is a substitution  $s$  such that  $s(p) = 0$ . This definition also includes that the domain of the substitution only contain terms in polynomial form.

**Definition** `unifier` ( $s : \text{subst}$ ) ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : Prop :=  
`is_poly_subst s ∧ substP s p = []`.

A polynomial  $p$  is *unifiable* if there exists a unifier for  $p$ .

**Definition** `unifiable` ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : Prop :=  
`∃ s, unifier s p`.

A substitution  $u$  is a composition of two substitutions  $s$  and  $t$  if  $u(x) = t(s(x))$  for every variable  $x$ . The lemma *subst\_comp\_poly* below extends this definition from variables to polynomials.

**Definition** `subst_comp` ( $s t u : \text{subst}$ ) : Prop :=  
`∀ x,`  
`substP t (substP s [[x]]) = substP u [[x]].`

A substitution  $s$  is *more general* than a substitution  $t$  if there exists a third substitution  $u$  such that  $t$  is a composition of  $u$  and  $s$ .

**Definition** `more_general` ( $s t : \text{subst}$ ) : Prop :=  
`∃ u, subst_comp s u t`.

Given a polynomial  $p$ , a substitution  $s$  is the *most general unifier* of  $p$  if  $s$  is more general than every unifier of  $p$ .

**Definition** `mgu` ( $s : \text{subst}$ ) ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : Prop :=  
`unifier s p ∧`  
`∀ t,`  
`unifier t p →`  
`more_general s t`.

Given a polynomial  $p$ , a substitution  $s$  is a *reproductive unifier* of  $p$  if  $t$  is a composition of itself and  $s$  for every unifier  $t$  of  $p$ . This property is similar but stronger than most general because the substitution that composes with  $s$  is restricted to  $t$ , whereas in most general it can be any substitution.

**Definition** `reprod_unif` ( $s : \text{subst}$ ) ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : Prop :=  
`unifier s p ∧`

$\forall t,$   
 $\text{unifier } t \, p \rightarrow$   
 $\text{subst\_comp } s \, t \, t.$

Because the notion of most general is weaker than reproductive, it can be proven to logically follow as shown below. Any unifier that is reproductive is also most general.

Lemma `reprod_is_mgu` :  $\forall p \, s,$   
 $\text{reprod\_unif } s \, p \rightarrow$   
 $\text{mgu } s \, p.$

Proof.

`unfold mgu, reprod_unif, more_general, subst_comp.`  
`intros p s [].`  
`split; auto.`  
`intros.`  
 `$\exists t0.$`   
`intros.`  
`apply H0; auto.`

Qed.

As stated earlier, substitution composition can be extended to polynomials. This comes from the implicit fact that if two substitutions agree on all variables then they agree on all terms.

Lemma `subst_comp_poly` :  $\forall s \, t \, u,$   
 $\text{is\_poly\_subst } s \rightarrow$   
 $\text{is\_poly\_subst } t \rightarrow$   
 $\text{is\_poly\_subst } u \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall x, \text{substP } t \, (\text{substP } s \, [[x]]) = \text{substP } u \, [[x]]) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall p,$   
 $\text{substP } t \, (\text{substP } s \, p) = \text{substP } u \, p.$

Proof.

`intros. induction p; auto. simpl. unfold substP at 2. simpl.`  
`rewrite  $\leftarrow$  make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite addPP_refold.`  
`rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto. unfold substP at 3. simpl.`  
`rewrite  $\leftarrow$  make_poly_pointless_r. rewrite addPP_refold. f_equal.`  
`- induction a; auto. simpl. rewrite substP_distr_mulPP; auto. f_equal; auto.`  
`+ rewrite  $\leftarrow$  subst_var_eq; auto. rewrite  $\leftarrow$  subst_var_eq; auto.`  
`+ apply substV_is_poly; auto.`  
`- rewrite substP_refold. apply IHp.`

Qed.

The last lemmas of this section state that the identity substitution is a reproductive unifier of the constant zero. Therefore it is also most general.

Lemma `empty_unifier` :  $\text{unifier } [] \, [].$

Proof.



```
    unfold unifier, is_poly_subst. split; auto.  
    intros. inversion H.
```

Qed.

Lemma empty\_reprod\_unif : reprod\_unif [] [].

Proof.

```
    unfold reprod_unif, more_general, subst_comp.  
    split; auto. apply empty_unifier.
```

Qed.

Lemma empty\_mgu : mgu [] [].

Proof.

```
    apply reprod_is_mgu. apply empty_reprod_unif.
```

Qed.

# Chapter 8

## Library B\_Unification.sve

```
Require Import List.  
Import ListNotations.  
Require Import Arith.  
Require Import Permutation.  
Require Export poly_unif.
```

### 8.1 Introduction

Here we implement the algorithm for successive variable elimination. The basic idea is to remove a variable from the problem, solve that simpler problem, and build a solution from the simpler solution. The algorithm is recursive, so variables are removed and problems generated until we are left with either of two problems;  $1 = 0$  or  $0 = 0$ . In the former case, the whole original problem is not unifiable. In the latter case, the problem is solved without any need to substitute since there are no variables. From here, we begin the process of building up substitutions until we reach the original problem.

### 8.2 Eliminating Variables

This section deals with the problem of removing a variable  $x$  from a term  $t$ . The first thing to notice is that  $t$  can be written in polynomial form  $p$ . This polynomial is just a set of monomials, and each monomial a set of variables. We can now separate the polynomials into two sets  $qx$  and  $r$ . The term  $qx$  will be the set of monomials in  $p$  that contain the variable  $x$ . The term  $q$ , or the quotient, is  $qx$  with the  $x$  removed from each monomial. The term  $r$ , or the remainder, will be the monomials that do not contain  $x$ . The original term can then be written as  $x \times q + r$ .

Implementing this procedure is pretty straightforward. We define a function `div_by_var` that produces two polynomials given a polynomial  $p$  and a variable  $x$  to eliminate from it. The first step is dividing  $p$  into  $qx$  and  $r$  which is performed using a partition over  $p$  with

the predicate `has_var`. The second step is to remove  $x$  from  $qx$  using the helper `elim_var` which just maps over the given polynomial removing the given variable.

Definition `has_var` ( $x : \text{var}$ ) := `existsb` (`beq_nat`  $x$ ).

Definition `elim_var` ( $x : \text{var}$ ) ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : `poly` :=  
`make_poly` (`map` (`remove` `var_eq_dec`  $x$ )  $p$ ).

Definition `div_by_var` ( $x : \text{var}$ ) ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : `prod` `poly` `poly` :=  
`let` ( $qx, r$ ) := `partition` (`has_var`  $x$ )  $p$  `in`  
`(elim_var`  $x$   $qx, r$ ).

We would also like to prove some lemmas about variable elimination that will be helpful in proving the full algorithm correct later. The main lemma below is `div_eq`, which just asserts that after eliminating  $x$  from  $p$  into  $q$  and  $r$  the term can be put back together as in  $p = x \times q + r$ . This fact turns out to be rather hard to prove and needs the help of 10 or so other subsidiary lemmas.

Lemma `elim_var_not_in_rem` :  $\forall x p r,$   
`elim_var`  $x$   $p = r \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall m, \text{in } m r \rightarrow \neg \text{in } x m).$

Proof.

```

intros.
unfold elim_var in H.
unfold make_poly in H.
rewrite ← H in H0.
apply ln_sorted in H0.
apply nodup_cancel_in in H0.
rewrite map_map in H0.
apply in_map_iff in H0 as [n []].
rewrite ← H0.
intro.
rewrite make_mono_ln in H2.
apply remove_ln in H2.
auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma `elim_var_poly` :  $\forall x p,$   
`is_poly` (`elim_var`  $x$   $p$ ).

Proof.

```

intros.
unfold elim_var.
apply make_poly_is_poly.

```

Qed.

Lemma `elim_var_map_remove_permutation` :  $\forall p x,$   
`is_poly`  $p \rightarrow$   
 $(\forall m, \text{in } m p \rightarrow \text{in } x m) \rightarrow$

**Permutation** (elim\_var  $x$   $p$ ) (map (remove var\_eq\_dec  $x$ )  $p$ ).

Proof.

```

intros  $p$   $x$   $H$   $H0$ . destruct  $p$  as [|  $a$   $p$ ].
- simpl. unfold elim_var, make_poly, MonoSort.sort. auto.
- simpl. unfold elim_var. simpl. unfold make_poly.
  rewrite ← Permutation_MonoSort_l. rewrite unsorted_poly; auto.
  + rewrite ← map_cons. apply NoDup_map_remove; auto.
  + apply poly_cons in  $H$ . intros  $m$   $Hin$ . destruct  $Hin$ .
    × rewrite ←  $H1$ . apply remove_is_mono. apply  $H$ .
    × apply in_map_iff in  $H1$  as [ $y$  []]. rewrite ←  $H1$ . apply remove_is_mono.
      destruct  $H$ . unfold is_poly in  $H$ . destruct  $H$ . apply  $H4$ . auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma rebuild\_map\_permutation :  $\forall$   $p$   $x$ ,

```

is_poly  $p \rightarrow$ 
( $\forall$   $m$ , ln  $m$   $p \rightarrow$  ln  $x$   $m$ )  $\rightarrow$ 
Permutation (mulPP [[ $x$ ]] (elim_var  $x$   $p$ ))
  (map (fun  $a \Rightarrow$  make_mono ( $a$  ++ [ $x$ ]))
    (map (remove var_eq_dec  $x$ )  $p$ )).

```

Proof.

```

intros  $p$   $x$   $H$   $H0$ . apply mulPP_map_app_permutation.
- apply elim_var_poly.
- apply (elim_var_not_in_rem  $x$   $p$ ); auto.
- apply elim_var_map_remove_permutation; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma elim\_var\_permutation :  $\forall$   $p$   $x$ ,

```

is_poly  $p \rightarrow$ 
( $\forall$   $m$ , ln  $m$   $p \rightarrow$  ln  $x$   $m$ )  $\rightarrow$ 
Permutation  $p$  (mulPP [[ $x$ ]] (elim_var  $x$   $p$ )).

```

Proof.

```

intros  $p$   $x$   $H$   $H0$ . pose (rebuild_map_permutation  $p$   $x$   $H$   $H0$ ).
apply Permutation_sym in  $p0$ . pose (p_map_permutation  $p$   $x$   $H$   $H0$ ).
apply (Permutation_trans  $p1$   $p0$ ).

```

Qed.

Lemma elim\_var\_mul :  $\forall$   $x$   $p$ ,

```

is_poly  $p \rightarrow$ 
( $\forall$   $m$ , ln  $m$   $p \rightarrow$  ln  $x$   $m$ )  $\rightarrow$ 
 $p$  = mulPP [[ $x$ ]] (elim_var  $x$   $p$ ).

```

Proof.

```

intros. apply Permutation_Sorted_eq.
- apply elim_var_permutation; auto.
- unfold is_poly in  $H$ . apply Sorted_MonoSorted. apply  $H$ .
- pose (mulPP_is_poly [[ $x$ ]] (elim_var  $x$   $p$ )). unfold is_poly in  $i$ .

```

```

    apply Sorted_MonoSorted. apply i.
Qed.

Lemma has_var_eq_in :  $\forall x m,$ 
  has_var  $x m = \text{true} \leftrightarrow \text{In } x m.$ 
Proof.
  intros.
  unfold has_var.
  rewrite existsb_exists.
  split; intros.
  - destruct H as [x0 []].
    apply Nat.eqb_eq in H0.
    rewrite H0. apply H.
  -  $\exists x.$  rewrite Nat.eqb_eq. auto.
Qed.

Lemma part_var_eq_in :  $\forall x p i o,$ 
  partition (has_var  $x$ )  $p = (i, o) \rightarrow$ 
  ( $(\forall m, \text{In } m i \rightarrow \text{In } x m) \wedge$ 
    $(\forall m, \text{In } m o \rightarrow \neg \text{In } x m)$ ).
Proof.
  intros.
  split; intros.
  - apply partfst_true with ( $a := m$ ) in H.
    + apply has_var_eq_in. apply H.
    + apply H0.
  - apply partsnd_false with ( $a := m$ ) in H.
    + rewrite  $\leftarrow$  has_var_eq_in. rewrite H. auto.
    + apply H0.
Qed.

Lemma div_is_poly :  $\forall x p q r,$ 
  is_poly  $p \rightarrow$ 
  div_by_var  $x p = (q, r) \rightarrow$ 
  is_poly  $q \wedge$  is_poly  $r.$ 
Proof.
  intros.
  unfold div_by_var in H0.
  destruct (partition (has_var  $x$ )  $p$ ) eqn:Hpart.
  apply (part_is_poly _ _ _ H) in Hpart as Hp.
  destruct Hp as [Hpl Hpr].
  injection H0. intros Hr Hq.
  rewrite Hr in Hpr.
  apply part_var_eq_in in Hpart as [Hin Hout].
  split.

```

```

- rewrite ← Hq. apply elim_var_poly.
- apply Hpr.

```

Qed.

As explained earlier, given a polynomial  $p$  decomposed into a variable  $x$ , a quotient  $q$ , and a remainder  $r$ , `div_eq` asserts that  $p = x \times q + r$ .

```

Lemma div_eq : ∀ x p q r,
  is_poly p →
  div_by_var x p = (q, r) →
  p = addPP (mulPP [[x]] q) r.

```

Proof.

```

  intros x p q r HP HD.
  assert (HE := HD).
  unfold div_by_var in HE.
  destruct ((partition (has_var x) p)) as [qx r0] eqn:Hqr.
  injection HE. intros Hr Hq.
  assert (HIH : ∀ m, ln m qx → ln x m). intros.
  apply has_var_eq_in.
  apply (partfst_true _ _ _ _ Hqr _ H).
  assert (is_poly q ∧ is_poly r) as [HPq HPq].
  apply (div_is_poly _ _ _ HP HD).
  assert (is_poly qx ∧ is_poly r0) as [HPqx HPq0].
  apply (part_is_poly _ _ _ HP Hqr).
  rewrite ← Hq.
  rewrite ← (elim_var_mul x qx HPqx HIH).
  apply (part_add_eq (has_var x) _ _ HP).
  rewrite ← Hr.
  apply Hqr.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma has_var_in : ∀ x m,
  ln x m → has_var x m = true.

```

Proof.

```

  intros.
  unfold has_var.
  apply existsb_exists.
  ∃ x.
  split; auto.
  symmetry.
  apply beq_nat_refl.

```

Qed.

```

Lemma div_var_not_in_qr : ∀ x p q r,
  div_by_var x p = (q, r) →

```

$((\forall m, \text{In } m \ q \rightarrow \neg \text{In } x \ m) \wedge$   
 $(\forall m, \text{In } m \ r \rightarrow \neg \text{In } x \ m)).$

Proof.

```

intros.
unfold div_by_var in H.
assert ( $\exists \text{ } qxr, qxr = \text{partition (has\_var } x) \text{ } p$ ) as  $[[qx \ r0] \ Hqxr]$ . eauto.
rewrite  $\leftarrow Hqxr$  in H.
injection H. intros Hr Hq.
split.
- apply (elim_var_not_in_rem _ _ _ Hq).
- rewrite Hr in Hqxr.
  symmetry in Hqxr.
  intros. intro.
  apply has_var_in in H1.
  apply Bool.negb_false_iff in H1.
  revert H1.
  apply Bool.eq_true_false_abs.
  apply Bool.negb_true_iff.
  revert m H0.
  apply (part_snd_false _ _ _ _ Hqxr).

```

Qed.

The second main lemma about variable elimination is below. Given that a term  $p$  has been decomposed into the form  $x \times q + r$ , we can define  $p' = (q + 1) \times r$ . The lemma `div_build_unif` states that any unifier of  $p =_B 0$  is also a unifier of  $p' =_B 0$ . Much of this proof relies on the axioms of polynomial arithmetic.

This helper function `build_poly` is used to construct  $p' = (q + 1) \times r$  given the quotient and remainder as inputs.

Definition `build_poly (q r : poly) : poly :=`  
`mulPP (addPP  $[[[]]$  q) r.`

Lemma `build_poly_is_poly` :  $\forall \text{ } q \ r,$   
`is_poly (build_poly q r).`

Proof.

```

unfold build_poly. auto.

```

Qed.

Hint Resolve `build_poly_is_poly`.

Lemma `div_build_unif` :  $\forall \text{ } x \ p \ q \ r \ s,$   
`is_poly p  $\rightarrow$`   
`div_by_var x p =  $(q, r) \rightarrow$`   
`unifier s p  $\rightarrow$`   
`unifier s (build_poly q r).`

Proof.

```

unfold build_poly, unifier.
intros x p q r s HPp HD [Hps Hsp0].
apply (div_eq _ _ _ HPp) in HD as Hp.
assert (∃ q1, q1 = addPP [[]] q) as [q1 Hq1]. eauto.
assert (∃ sp, sp = substP s p) as [sp Hsp]. eauto.
assert (∃ sq1, sq1 = substP s q1) as [sq1 Hsq1]. eauto.
rewrite ← (mulPP_0 (substP s q1)).
rewrite ← Hsp0.
rewrite Hp, Hq1.
rewrite ← substP_distr_mulPP; auto.
f_equal.
apply (div_is_poly x p q r HPp) in HD.
destruct HD as [HPq HPr].
rewrite mulPP_addPP_1; auto.
Qed.

Lemma incl_div : ∀ x p q r xs,
  is_poly p →
  div_by_var x p = (q, r) →
  incl (vars p) (x :: xs) →
  incl (vars q) xs ∧ incl (vars r) xs.

Proof.
  intros. assert (Hdiv:=H0). unfold div_by_var in H0.
  destruct partition as [qx r0] eqn:Hpart. apply partition_Permutation in Hpart.
  apply Permutation_incl in Hpart as []. inversion H0. clear H2.
  assert (incl (vars q) (vars p)). unfold incl, vars in *. intros a Hin.
    apply nodup_ln. apply nodup_ln in Hin. apply ln_concat_exists in Hin.
    destruct Hin as [m []]. rewrite ← H5 in H2. unfold elim_var in H2.
    apply ln_sorted in H2. apply nodup_cancel_in in H2. rewrite map_map in H2.
    apply in_map_iff in H2. destruct H2 as [mx []]. rewrite ← H2 in H4.
    rewrite make_mono_ln in H4. apply ln_remove in H4. apply ln_concat_exists.
    ∃ mx. split; auto. apply H3. intuition.
  assert (incl (vars r) (vars p)). rewrite H6 in H3. unfold incl, vars in *.
    intros a Hin. apply nodup_ln. apply nodup_ln in Hin.
    apply ln_concat_exists in Hin. destruct Hin as [l []].
    apply ln_concat_exists. ∃ l. split; auto. apply H3. intuition.
  split.
  - rewrite H5. apply incl_tran with (n:=(x::xs)) in H2; auto.
    apply incl_not_in in H2; auto. apply div_var_not_in_qr in Hdiv as [Hq _].
    apply in_mono_in_vars in Hq. auto.
  - apply incl_tran with (n:=(x::xs)) in H4; auto.
    apply incl_not_in in H4; auto. apply div_var_not_in_qr in Hdiv as [_ Hr].
    apply in_mono_in_vars in Hr. auto.

```



Qed.

Lemma div\_vars :  $\forall x \text{ xs } p \text{ q } r,$   
 is\_poly  $p \rightarrow$   
 incl (vars  $p$ ) ( $x :: \text{xs}$ )  $\rightarrow$   
 div\_by\_var  $x \text{ p} = (q, r) \rightarrow$   
 incl (vars (build\_poly  $q \text{ r}$ ))  $\text{xs}$ .

Proof.

```
intros x xs p q r H Hincl Hdiv. unfold build_poly.
apply div_var_not_in_qr in Hdiv as Hin. destruct Hin as [Hinq Hinr].
apply in_mono_in_vars in Hinq. apply in_mono_in_vars in Hinr.
apply incl_vars_mulPP. apply (incl_div _ _ _ _ H Hdiv) in Hincl. split.
- apply incl_vars_addPP; auto. apply div_is_poly in Hdiv as []; auto. split.
  + unfold vars. simpl. unfold incl. intros a [].
  + apply Hincl.
- apply Hincl.
```

Qed.

Hint Resolve div\_vars.

## 8.3 Building Substitutions

This section handles how a solution is built from subproblem solutions. Given that a term  $p$  has been decomposed into the form  $x \times q + r$ , we can define  $p' = (q + 1) \times r$ . The lemma `reprod_build_subst` states that if some substitution  $s$  is a reproductive unifier of  $p' =_B 0$ , then we can build a substitution  $s'$  which is a reproductive unifier of  $p =_B 0$ . The way  $s'$  is built from  $s$  is defined in `build_subst`. Another replacement is added to  $s$  of the form  $x \rightarrow x \times (s(q) + 1) + s(r)$  to construct  $s'$ .

Definition build\_subst ( $s : \text{subst}$ ) ( $x : \text{var}$ ) ( $q \text{ r} : \text{poly}$ ) :  $\text{subst} :=$   
 let  $q1 := \text{addPP } [] \text{ } q$  in  
 let  $q1s := \text{substP } s \text{ } q1$  in  
 let  $rs := \text{substP } s \text{ } r$  in  
 let  $\text{xs} := (x, \text{addPP } (\text{mulPP } [x] \text{ } q1s) \text{ } rs)$  in  
 $\text{xs} :: s$ .

Lemma build\_subst\_is\_poly :  $\forall s \text{ x } q \text{ r},$   
 is\_poly\_subst  $s \rightarrow$   
 is\_poly\_subst (build\_subst  $s \text{ x } q \text{ r}$ ).

Proof.

```
unfold build_subst.
unfold is_poly_subst.
intros.
destruct H0.
- inversion H0. auto.
```

```

- apply (H x0). auto.
Qed.

Lemma build_subst_is_unif :  $\forall x p q r s$ ,
  is_poly p  $\rightarrow$ 
  div_by_var x p = (q, r)  $\rightarrow$ 
  reprod_unif s (build_poly q r)  $\rightarrow$ 
  unifier (build_subst s x q r) p.
Proof.
  unfold reprod_unif, unifier.
  intros x p q r s Hpoly Hdiv [[Hps Hunif] Hreprod].
  assert (is_poly_subst (build_subst s x q r)).
    apply build_subst_is_poly; auto.
  split; auto.
  unfold build_poly in Hunif.
  assert (Hnqr := Hdiv).
  apply div_var_not_in_qr in Hnqr.
  destruct Hnqr as [Hnq Hnr].
  assert (HpolyQR := Hdiv).
  apply div_is_poly in HpolyQR as [HpolyQ HpolyR]; auto.
  apply div_eq in Hdiv; auto.
  rewrite Hdiv.
  rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto.
  rewrite substP_distr_mulPP; auto.
  unfold build_subst.
  rewrite (substP_cons _ _ Hnq).
  rewrite (substP_cons _ _ Hnr).
  assert (Hsx: (substP
    (x,
      addPP
        (mulPP [[x]]
          (substP s (addPP [[]] q)))
        (substP s r)) :: s)
    [[x]]) = (addPP
      (mulPP [[x]]
        (substP s (addPP [[]] q)))
      (substP s r))).
  unfold substP. simpl.
  rewrite  $\leftarrow$  beq_nat_refl.
  rewrite mulPP_1r; auto. rewrite app_nil_r.
  rewrite no_make_poly; auto.
  rewrite Hsx.
  rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto.

```

```

rewrite substP_1.
rewrite mulPP_distr_addPPr; auto.
rewrite mulPP_1r; auto.
rewrite mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite mulPP_assoc.
rewrite mulPP_p_p; auto.
rewrite addPP_p_p; auto.
rewrite addPP_0; auto.
rewrite ← substP_distr_mulPP; auto.
rewrite ← substP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite ← (mulPP_1r r) at 2; auto.
rewrite mulPP_comm; auto.
rewrite (mulPP_comm r [[]]); auto.
rewrite ← mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite addPP_comm; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma build\_subst\_is\_reprod :  $\forall x \ p \ q \ r \ s$ ,  
 is\_poly  $p \rightarrow$   
 div\_by\_var  $x \ p = (q, r) \rightarrow$   
 reprod\_unif  $s \ (build\_poly \ q \ r) \rightarrow$   
 $\forall t, \text{unifier } t \ p \rightarrow$   
 subst\_comp (build\_subst  $s \ x \ q \ r) \ t \ t$ .

Proof.

```

unfold reprod_unif.
intros x p q r s HpolyP Hdiv [[HpsS HunifS] Hsub_comp] t HunifT.
assert (HunifT' := HunifT).
destruct HunifT as [HpsT HunifT].
apply (div_build_unif _ _ _ _ HpolyP Hdiv) in HunifT'.
unfold subst_comp in *.
intros y.
destruct (y =? x) eqn:Hyx.
- unfold build_subst.
  assert (H: (substP (x, addPP (mulPP [[x]] (substP s (addPP [[]] q)))
    (substP s r)) :: s) [[y]] =
    (addPP (mulPP [[x]] (substP s (addPP [[]] q))) (substP s r))).
  unfold substP. simpl.
  rewrite Hyx.
  rewrite mulPP_1r; auto. rewrite app_nil_r.
  rewrite no_make_poly; auto.
  rewrite H.
  rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto.

```

```

rewrite substP_distr_mulPP; auto.
pose (div_is_poly _ _ _ HpolyP Hdiv); destruct a.
rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite substP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite substP_1.
assert (Hdiv2 := Hdiv).
apply div_eq in Hdiv; auto.
apply div_is_poly in Hdiv2 as [HpolyQ HpolyR]; auto.
rewrite (subst_comp_poly s t t); auto.
rewrite (subst_comp_poly s t t); auto.
rewrite mulPP_comm; auto.
rewrite mulPP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite mulPP_comm; auto.
rewrite mulPP_1r; auto.
rewrite (addPP_comm (substP t [[x]]) _); auto.
rewrite addPP_assoc; auto.
rewrite (addPP_comm (substP t [[x]]) _); auto.
rewrite ← addPP_assoc; auto.
rewrite ← substP_distr_mulPP; auto.
rewrite ← substP_distr_addPP; auto.
rewrite mulPP_comm; auto.
rewrite ← Hdiv.
unfold unifier in HunifT.
rewrite HunifT.
rewrite addPP_0; auto.
apply beq_nat_true in Hyx.
rewrite Hyx.
reflexivity.
- unfold build_subst.
  rewrite substP_cons; auto.
  intros.
  inversion H; auto.
  rewrite ← H0.
  simpl. intro.
  destruct H1; auto.
  apply Nat.eqb_eq in H1.
  rewrite Hyx in H1.
  inversion H1.

```

Qed.

Lemma reprod\_build\_subst :  $\forall x p q r s,$   
 $\text{is\_poly } p \rightarrow$   
 $\text{div\_by\_var } x p = (q, r) \rightarrow$

```

reprod_unif s (build_poly q r) →
reprod_unif (build_subst s x q r) p.

```

Proof.

```

intros. unfold reprod_unif.
split.
- apply build_subst_is_unif; auto.
- apply build_subst_is_reprod; auto.

```

Qed.

## 8.4 Recursive Algorithm

Now we define the actual algorithm of successive variable elimination. Built using five helper functions, the definition is not too difficult to construct or understand. The general idea, as mentioned before, is to remove one variable at a time, creating simpler problems. Once the simplest problem has been reached, to which the solution is already known, every solution to each subproblem can be built from the solution to the successive subproblem. Formally, given the polynomials  $p = x \times q + r$  and  $p' = (q + 1) \times r$ , the solution to  $p =_B 0$  is built from the solution to  $p' =_B 0$ . If  $s$  solves  $p' =_B 0$ , then  $s' = s \cup (x \rightarrow x \times (s(q) + 1) + s(r))$  solves  $p =_B 0$ .

The function `sve` is the final result, but it is `sveVars` which actually has all of the meat. Due to Coq's rigid type system, every recursive function must be obviously terminating. This means that one of the arguments must decrease with each nested call. It turns out that Coq's type checker is unable to deduce that continually building polynomials from the quotient and remainder of previous ones will eventually result in 0 or 1. So instead we add a fuel argument that explicitly decreases per recursive call. We use the set of variables in the polynomial for this purpose, since each subsequent call has one less variable.

```

Fixpoint sveVars (varlist : list var) (p : poly) : option subst :=
  match varlist with
  | [] =>
    match p with
    | [] => Some []
    | _ => None
    end
  | x :: xs =>
    let (q, r) := div_by_var x p in
    let p' := (build_poly q r) in
    match sveVars xs p' with
    | None => None
    | Some s => Some (build_subst s x q r)
    end
  end.

```

Definition sve ( $p : \text{poly}$ ) : **option** subst := sveVars (vars  $p$ )  $p$ .

## 8.5 Correctness

Finally, we must show that this algorithm is correct. As discussed in the beginning, the correctness of a unification algorithm is proven for two cases. If the algorithm produces a solution for a problem, then the solution must be most general. If the algorithm produces no solution, then the problem must not be unifiable. These statements have been formalized in the theorem `sve_correct` with the help of the predicates `mgu` and `unifiable` as defined in the library `poly_unif.v`. The two cases of the proof are handled separately by the lemmas `sveVars_some` and `sveVars_none`.

Lemma sveVars\_poly\_subst :  $\forall xs\ p$ ,  
**incl** (vars  $p$ )  $xs \rightarrow$   
 is\_poly  $p \rightarrow$   
 $\forall s$ , sveVars  $xs\ p = \text{Some } s \rightarrow$   
 is\_poly\_subst  $s$ .

Proof.

```
induction xs as [|x xs]; intros.
- simpl in H1. destruct p; inversion H1. unfold is_poly_subst.
  intros x p [].
- intros.
  assert ( $\exists qr$ , div_by_var  $x\ p = qr$ ) as [|q r] Hqr. eauto.
  simpl in H1.
  rewrite Hqr in H1.
  destruct (sveVars xs (build_poly q r)) eqn:Hs0; inversion H1.
  apply IHxs in Hs0; eauto.
  apply build_subst_is_poly; auto.
```

Qed.

Lemma sveVars\_some :  $\forall (xs : \text{list var}) (p : \text{poly})$ ,  
**NoDup**  $xs \rightarrow$   
**incl** (vars  $p$ )  $xs \rightarrow$   
 is\_poly  $p \rightarrow$   
 $\forall s$ , sveVars  $xs\ p = \text{Some } s \rightarrow$   
 mgu  $s\ p$ .

Proof.

```
intros xs p Hdup H H0 s H1.
apply reprod_is_mgu.
revert xs p Hdup H H0 s H1.
induction xs as [|x xs].
- intros. simpl in H1. destruct p; inversion H1.
  apply empty_reprod_unif.
```

```

- intros.
  assert ( $\exists qr$ , div_by_var  $x p = qr$ ) as  $[[q\ r]\ Hqr]$ . eauto.
  simpl in  $H1$ .
  rewrite  $Hqr$  in  $H1$ .
  destruct (sveVars  $xs$  (build_poly  $q\ r$ )) eqn: $Hs0$ ; inversion  $H1$ .
  apply NoDup_cons_iff in  $Hdup$  as  $Hnin$ . destruct  $Hnin$  as  $[Hnin\ Hdup0]$ .
  apply sveVars_poly_subst in  $Hs0$  as  $HpsS0$ ; eauto.
  apply  $IHxs$  in  $Hs0$ ; eauto.
  apply reprod_build_subst; auto.

```

Qed.

Lemma sveVars\_none :  $\forall (xs : \text{list var}) (p : \text{poly})$ ,

```

  NoDup  $xs \rightarrow$ 
  incl (vars  $p$ )  $xs \rightarrow$ 
  is_poly  $p \rightarrow$ 
  sveVars  $xs\ p = \text{None} \rightarrow$ 
   $\neg$  unifiable  $p$ .

```

Proof.

```

  induction  $xs$  as  $[[x\ xs]]$ .
- intros  $p\ Hdup\ H\ H0\ H1$ . simpl in  $H1$ . destruct  $p$ ; inversion  $H1$ . intro.
  unfold unifiable in  $H2$ . destruct  $H2$ . unfold unifier in  $H2$ .
  apply incl_nil in  $H$ . apply no_vars_is_ground in  $H$ ; auto.
  destruct  $H$ ; inversion  $H$ .
  rewrite  $H4$  in  $H2$ .
  rewrite  $H5$  in  $H2$ .
  rewrite substP_1 in  $H2$ .
  inversion  $H2$ . inversion  $H6$ .
- intros  $p\ Hdup\ H\ H0\ H1$ .
  assert ( $\exists qr$ , div_by_var  $x p = qr$ ) as  $[[q\ r]\ Hqr]$ . eauto.
  simpl in  $H1$ .
  rewrite  $Hqr$  in  $H1$ .
  destruct (sveVars  $xs$  (build_poly  $q\ r$ )) eqn: $Hs0$ ; inversion  $H1$ .
  apply NoDup_cons_iff in  $Hdup$  as  $Hnin$ . destruct  $Hnin$  as  $[Hnin\ Hdup0]$ .
  apply  $IHxs$  in  $Hs0$ ; eauto.
  unfold not, unifiable in *.
  intros.
  apply  $Hs0$ .
  destruct  $H2$  as  $[s\ Hu]$ .
   $\exists s$ .
  apply (div_build_unif  $x\ p$ ); auto.

```

Qed.

Hint Resolve NoDup\_vars incl\_refl.

Lemma sveVars\_correct :  $\forall (p : \text{poly})$ ,

```

is_poly p →
match sveVars (vars p) p with
| Some s ⇒ mgu s p
| None ⇒ ¬ unifiable p
end.
Proof.
  intros.
  destruct (sveVars (vars p) p) eqn: Hsve.
  - apply (sveVars_some (vars p)); auto.
  - apply (sveVars_none (vars p)); auto.
Qed.

Theorem sve_correct : ∀ (p : poly),
  is_poly p →
  match sve p with
  | Some s ⇒ mgu s p
  | None ⇒ ¬ unifiable p
  end.
Proof.
  intros.
  apply sveVars_correct.
  auto.
Qed.

```